

Test Bank

to accompany

Jones/Wood/Borstelmann/May/Ruiz

Created Equal

Brief Edition

G. David Price

University of Florida



New York Boston San Francisco
London Toronto Sydney Tokyo Singapore Madrid
Mexico City Munich Paris Cape Town Hong Kong Montreal

This work is protected by United States copyright laws and is provided solely for the use of instructors in teaching their courses and assessing student learning. Dissemination or sale of any part of this work (including on the World Wide Web) will destroy the integrity of the work and is not permitted. The work and materials from it should never be made available to students except by instructors using the accompanying text in their classes. All recipients of this work are expected to abide by these restrictions and to honor the intended pedagogical purposes and the needs of other instructors who rely on these materials.

Test Bank to accompany *Created Equal, Brief Edition*

Copyright ©2005 Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. Printed in the United States of America. Instructors may reproduce portions of this book for classroom use only. All other reproductions are strictly prohibited without prior permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical articles and reviews.

ISBN: 0-321-21740-3

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10-DPC-07 06 05 04

CONTENTS

CHAPTER	1	First Founders	1
CHAPTER	2	European Footholds on the Fringes of North America, 1600 – 1660	14
CHAPTER	3	Controlling the Edges of the Continent, 1660 – 1715	26
CHAPTER	4	African Enslavement: The Terrible Transformation	36
CHAPTER	5	An American Babel, 1713 – 1763	46
CHAPTER	6	The Limits of Imperial Control, 1763 – 1775	56
CHAPTER	7	Revolutionaries at War, 1775 – 1783	66
CHAPTER	8	New Beginnings: The 1780s	77
CHAPTER	9	Revolutionary Legacies, 1789-1803	88
CHAPTER	10	Defending and Expanding the New Nation, 1803 – 1818	99
CHAPTER	11	Expanding Westward: Society and Politics in the “Age of the Common Man,” 1819 – 1832	109
CHAPTER	12	Peoples in Motion, 1832 – 1848	120
CHAPTER	13	The Crisis Over Slavery, 1848-1860	130
CHAPTER	14	A Fight to Gain a Country: The Civil War	140
CHAPTER	15	In the Wake of War: Consolidating a Triumphant Union, 1865-1877	150
CHAPTER	16	Standardizing the Nation: Innovations in Technology, Business, and Culture, 1877-1890	16
CHAPTER	17	Challenges in Government and Corporate Power: Resistance and Reform, 1877-1890	171
CHAPTER	18	Political and Cultural Conflict in a Decade of Depression and War: The 1890s	181
CHAPTER	19	The Promise and Perils of Progressive Reform, 1900-1912	192
CHAPTER	20	War and Revolution, 1912-1920	202
CHAPTER	21	The Promise of Consumer Culture: The 1920s	212
CHAPTER	22	Hardship and Hope in the 1930s: The Great Depression	223

CHAPTER	23	Global Conflict: World War II, 1937-1945	234
CHAPTER	24	Cold War and Hot War, 1945-1953	244
CHAPTER	25	American Dreams and Atomic Nightmares, 1953-1963	254
CHAPTER	26	The Nation Divides: The Vietnam War and Social Conflict, 1964-1971	265
CHAPTER	27	Reconsidering National Priorities, 1972-1979	276
CHAPTER	28	The Cold War Returns—and Ends, 1979-1991	286
CHAPTER	29	Post-Cold War America, 1991-2000	296
CHAPTER	30	A Global Nation for the New Millennium	307

Chapter 1 First Founders

- 1) Spain was a Catholic country.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24

- 2) Henry VIII broke with the Catholic Church because he felt cheated in the Treaty of Tordesillas.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24

- 3) Spain and France BOTH remained Catholic countries during the Reformation.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23–28

- 4) Galleon refers to

Answer: Spanish cargo ships of the treasure fleets.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 21

- 5) Who started the Protestant Reformation?

Answer: Martin Luther

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23

- 6) Huguenot refers to

Answer: French Protestant.

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24

- 7) Under what dynasty did England emerge as a nation-state?

Answer: Tudor

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24

- 8) What was the official name of the Jesuits?

Answer: Society of Jesus

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 24

- 9) Who argued that humans were saved by "faith alone"?

Answer: Martin Luther

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23

- 10) Folsom, New Mexico, is important because

- A) it was the northern limit of Spanish exploration.
- B) large numbers of dinosaur fossils have been found there.
- C) evidence of human activity dating from the Ice Age was found there.
- D) a major battle between Native Americans and Spanish conquistadors took place there.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 4

- 11) With the archaeological finds at Clovis, New Mexico, scientists have evidence of human habitation as far back as _____ years ago.
- A) 3,000
 - B) 7,000
 - C) 10,000
 - D) 14,000

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 5

- 12) It is generally believed that the earliest inhabitants of North America
- A) crossed the Bering land bridge into America from Asia.
 - B) sailed across the Atlantic from Africa.
 - C) migrated from the Pacific Islands.
 - D) had been here as long as humans have existed.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 2

- 13) One of the most promising new fields for understanding ancient humans is
- A) radio-carbon dating.
 - B) DNA research.
 - C) marine archaeology.
 - D) dendrochronology.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 6

- 14) The best evidence of cultural diversity among Archaic Indians is
- A) tool specialization.
 - B) food sources.
 - C) languages.
 - D) material culture.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 7

- 15) The only domesticated animal possessed by Archaic Indians in North America was the
- A) dog.
 - B) horse.
 - C) pig.
 - D) goat.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 7

16) Which of the following was NOT a food crop domesticated and cultivated by Archaic Indians?

- A) maize
- B) potatoes
- C) oats
- D) squash

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 8

17) The first powerful Mesoamerican culture was the

- A) Aztec.
- B) Olmec.
- C) Maya.
- D) Chavin.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 8

18) Which of the following was NOT a feature of Mayan culture?

- A) They used an elaborate and accurate calendar.
- B) They built huge stone temples.
- C) They accomplished all this without a system of writing.
- D) They practiced ritual bloodletting to appease their gods.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 9

19) The great metropolis and capital of the Aztec empire was

- A) Teotihuacan.
- B) Tenochtitlan.
- C) Cuzco.
- D) Chichen Itza.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 10

20) The great urban centers of Peru and Mesoamerica

- A) were imitated to a small extent at Chaco Canyon.
- B) formed the inspiration for the Mississippian cultures.
- C) exerted influence as far as Mesa Verde in Colorado.
- D) had no counterparts farther north.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 10

- 21) Chaco Canyon flourished as the center of Anasazi culture until
- A) they conquered more productive land for farming to the north.
 - B) the rival Mogollon culture conquered the area.
 - C) prolonged drought forced them to move.
 - D) they suddenly and inexplicably disappeared.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 11

- 22) An impressive feature of the Hopewell culture was its
- A) great variety of cultivated crops.
 - B) vast trading network.
 - C) geographic scope.
 - D) extensive use of blood rituals and human sacrifice.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 11

- 23) A significant technological contribution of the Mississippians was the use of
- A) the bow and arrow.
 - B) fire.
 - C) atlatl.
 - D) adz.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 11

- 24) Through the Mississippians, _____ became the basis of the agricultural revolution in the Eastern woodlands.
- A) beans
 - B) squash
 - C) maize
 - D) sunflowers

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 11

- 25) The largest ancient earthwork in North America is found at
- A) Cahokia.
 - B) Mesa Verde.
 - C) Chaco Canyon.
 - D) Tuscaloosa.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 12

26) At the arrival of Columbus, North America was inhabited by about _____ people.

- A) 500,000
- B) 2 million
- C) 5 million
- D) 7 million

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 12

27) Around the year 1000, a Viking colonial expedition to North America was led by

- A) William the Conqueror.
- B) Erik the Red.
- C) Leif Erikson.
- D) Henry the Navigator.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 13

28) The Viking settlement in _____ survived until 1450.

- A) Vinland
- B) Greenland
- C) Iceland
- D) New Foundland

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 13

29) The highly prized luxury goods of the Medieval Europeans came from the distant country they called

- A) the Golden Horde.
- B) Cathay.
- C) Xanadu.
- D) Kush.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 13

30) The route between Western Civilization and China was known as the

- A) Marco Polo Road.
- B) Silk Road.
- C) China Road.
- D) Xandu Road.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 13

31) What did Spanish and Portuguese Christians unite to do in the 1400s?

- A) spread Protestant Christianity around the world
- B) drive Moslems out of the Iberian Peninsula
- C) explore the east coast of Africa
- D) spread Protestant Christianity to Northern and Western Europe

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 14

32) The architect and sponsor of Portugal's overseas expansion was

- A) Prester John.
- B) Ferdinand and Isabella.
- C) Prince Henry.
- D) Vasco da Gama.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 14

33) Vasco da Gama

- A) discovered the lands that would become Brazil.
- B) established the "slave castle" of Elmina in west Africa.
- C) tried to reach China by sailing west from Europe
- D) voyaged all the way to India and brought back a cargo of spices.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 15

34) The 1st person to sail around the Cape of Good Hope was

- A) Magellan.
- B) Balboa.
- C) Diaz.
- D) Zheng He.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 15

35) Columbus's crew feared they would

- A) not have enough supplies for the voyage home.
- B) sail off the edge of the earth.
- C) not be able to find their way home.
- D) be captured by the Chinese.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 15

36) In all, Columbus made _____ voyages in search of China.

- A) three
- B) four
- C) seven
- D) nine

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 15

37) One of Columbus's major miscalculations was his

- A) reckoning of how far south he had traveled.
- B) determination of his ship's speed.
- C) overestimation of the distance to Asia.
- D) underestimation of the size of the earth.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 16

38) The Treaty of Tordesillas

- A) allowed England access to Spain's new empire.
- B) divided the world between Spain and Portugal.
- C) secured peace between the Portuguese and Arabs.
- D) recognized Spain's claim to Brazil.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 16

39) Another Italian, John Cabot,

- A) also explored for Spain.
- B) established Portugal's claim to Brazil.
- C) established England's claim to North America.
- D) led the second Portuguese expedition to India.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

40) Which was NOT an item brought to Europe from the Americas?

- A) tobacco
- B) cacao
- C) coffee
- D) corn

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

- 41) The "detestation of the Indies" had all of the following consequences EXCEPT
- A) the region was opened to exploitation by Spain's European rivals.
 - B) devout Catholics in Spain protested the loss of potential American converts.
 - C) the drop in population led to the importation of African slaves.
 - D) the Spanish intensified their explorations to find new sources of Indian labor.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 19

- 42) Ferdinand Magellan
- A) established Spain's first claim to the mainland of North America.
 - B) made the first European voyage to India.
 - C) led an expedition which circumnavigated the globe.
 - D) raced Columbus to be the first to reach China.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 20

- 43) Cortes conquered
- A) the Inca in Peru.
 - B) the Philippines in the Pacific.
 - C) the Aztecs of Mexico.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 20

- 44) The St. Lawrence River region was explored by
- A) Giovanni da Verrazzano.
 - B) Hernando de Soto.
 - C) Jacques Cartier.
 - D) Francisco Vasquez de Coronado.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 21

- 45) Hernando de Soto
- A) ravaged the northern Gulf coast and the southeastern woodlands in a quest for treasure.
 - B) explored the Chesapeake Bay region, securing Spain's claim to the region.
 - C) established the Spanish mission system in California.
 - D) brutally crushed the Pueblo rebellion.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 22

- 46) Francisco Vasquez de Coronado
- A) explored the St. Lawrence River region.
 - B) brutally crushed the Pueblo rebellion.
 - C) explored the Baja California peninsula.
 - D) crossed the Great Plains in search of Cibola, the city of gold.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 23

- 47) Antagonism between France and Spain in Europe spilled over into the Americas in a struggle to control
- A) Florida.
 - B) Canada.
 - C) Haiti.
 - D) Louisiana.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23

- 48) Which of the following was NOT a motivation for England's entry into America in the late 1500s?
- A) Henry VIII had begun the development of England as a naval power.
 - B) The "enclosure" system was driving agrarian workers from the land and traditional jobs.
 - C) Spain recruited England as an ally in their conflicts with France.
 - D) England's population began to grow dramatically, creating new economic and social pressures.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 23-24

- 49) Which of the following was NOT an exploit of Sir Francis Drake?
- A) He led an expedition which circumnavigated the globe.
 - B) He established England's first colony in North America.
 - C) He sank Spanish ships in their home port at Cadiz.
 - D) He helped defeat the Spanish Armada in 1588.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 27

- 50) England's first American colony at Roanoke was established by
- A) Francis Drake.
 - B) Humphrey Gilbert.
 - C) Walter Raleigh.
 - D) Richard Hakluyt.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 28

- 51) While the fate of the "Lost Colony" on Roanoke remains a mystery, evidence suggests the
- A) Spanish captured and removed the English settlers.
 - B) settlers died of disease and starvation.
 - C) settlers had built a ship and attempted to return home and were lost at sea.
 - D) survivors had joined the nearby Croatan Indians.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 28

- 52) The most advanced pre-Colombian Native-American civilizations were in
- A) Meso-America.
 - B) the coast of the Pacific Northwest.
 - C) east coast of North America.
 - D) Amazon rain forest.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 8

- 53) The Aztecs were known as a
- A) trading people.
 - B) peaceful people.
 - C) warring people.
 - D) scholarly people.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 10

- 54) Which voyage occurred 1st?
- A) circumnavigation of Africa
 - B) circumnavigation of the globe
 - C) Columbus's 1st voyage to the Western Hemisphere
 - D) Admiral Xheng He's explorations

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 13

- 55) In the reign of which Chinese emperor was Marco Polo in China?
- A) Kublai Khan
 - B) Eric the Red
 - C) Xanadu
 - D) Kush

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 13

56) Christopher Columbus

- A) discovered the lands that would become Brazil.
- B) tried to reach Asia by sailing west from Europe.
- C) found the route around Africa to the Indian Ocean.
- D) voyaged all the way to India and brought back a cargo of spices.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 15

57) The land Columbus claimed for Spain as Hispaniola contains the modern country of

- A) Haiti.
- B) El Salvador.
- C) Cuba.
- D) Puerto Rico.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 15

58) Columbus mistakenly thought the world was

- A) flat.
- B) smaller than it actually is.
- C) larger than it actually is.
- D) a fair and just place.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 16

59) Which of the following was the first to encounter the Pacific Ocean?

- A) Vespucci
- B) Balboa
- C) Columbus
- D) Da Gama

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 16

60) Which of the following was the 1st to realize Columbus had discovered a "New World"?

- A) Amerigo Vespucci
- B) Vasco Balboa
- C) Columbus himself was the first to realize this.
- D) Vasco da Gama

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

- 61) Which of the following replaced the native West Indians who worked Spanish plantations when they died off?
- A) African slaves
 - B) Spanish peasants
 - C) Native-Americans from mainland
 - D) indentured servants

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 19

- 62) Pizzaro conquered
- A) the Inca in Peru.
 - B) the Philippines in the Pacific.
 - C) the Aztecs of Mexico.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 21

- 63) Jacques Cartier
- A) explored the St. Lawrence River region.
 - B) brutally crushed the Pueblo rebellion.
 - C) explored the Baja California peninsula.
 - D) crossed the Great Plains in search of Cibola, the city of gold.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 23

- 64) The center of Anasazi culture relocated periodically primarily because of
- A) overhunting.
 - B) attacks by rivals.
 - C) drought.
 - D) Trick question, the fact that the Anasazi culture never moved from its one center for thousands of years is one of its unique characteristics.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 10-11

- 65) Discuss what scholars believe prehistoric America to be like and explain what evidence they have for their depiction of it.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 5-13

- 66) Contrary to the popular image, there was great diversity of cultures among Native Americans. Drawing on several examples from different geographic regions, explain and describe this diversity.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 4-12

67) Define the "Columbian Exchange" and describe its impact on Europe and America.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 17

68) Discuss the motives for Spanish and Portuguese exploration in the 1400s and explain what discoveries and accomplishments each made. Evaluate the degree to which the discoveries and accomplishments of the two countries satisfied the motives that first sparked action. To what degree was one of the two more successful at achieving the motives than the other?

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 15-20

69) Explain what the Conquistadors wanted and evaluate how successful they were in obtaining their goal.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 19-23

Chapter 2 European Footholds on the Fringes of North America, 1600–1660

- 1) Cardinal Richelieu was so supportive of settlement in New France that he removed the ban on Huguenot participation in it.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 2) Jews were prohibited from settling in New Netherlands.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 3) Jamestown was established during the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 4) The Puritan colonies proved to be more healthy than Virginia.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 5) Pochantas outlived her English husband.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 6) The Puritans, who came seeking religious freedom, ended up ruthlessly persecuting those who disagreed with the teachings of the local ministers in power.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 7) New Netherland was more prosperous than New France.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 8) The first Africans in Virginia were considered more to be indentured servants than slaves.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 9) The king granted the Pilgrims the charter for their settlement.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

- 10) The first permanent English settlement in North America was Saint Augustine.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 38

11) Spain added the overseas empire of Portugal to its own during the reign of

- A) Philip II.
- B) Ferdinand and Isabella.
- C) Charles I.
- D) Francis II.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 32

12) Sebastian Vizcaino

- A) was appointed as the first Viceroy of Mexico.
- B) explored the South Pacific.
- C) attempted to establish connections and trade between Japan and Spain.
- D) established a strong Spanish naval base at Monterey, California.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 32-33

13) Coronado's expedition was followed up on by the expedition of

- A) Sebastian Vizcaino.
- B) Pedro de Balboa.
- C) Juan de Onate.
- D) Hernando de Soto.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 33

14) Juan de Onate was instrumental in developing the Spanish province of

- A) California.
- B) New Mexico.
- C) Tejas.
- D) Arizona.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 33

15) Instrumental to the survival of New Mexico in the 1600s was the

- A) persistence of Franciscan missionaries who pressured the government not to abandon the territory.
- B) discovery of valuable copper deposits in the mountains of southern New Mexico.
- C) productive farmlands around the the capital of Santa Fe.
- D) migration of thousands of Spanish and Indian settlers, giving the colony a strong economic base.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 33-34

- 16) Of all the items brought to New Mexico by the Spanish, _____ had the most revolutionary impact on the society and economy.
- A) chilies
 - B) horses
 - C) corn
 - D) sheep

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 36

- 17) Spanish colonization efforts in the Philippines were challenged by the
- A) French.
 - B) English.
 - C) Dutch.
 - D) Chinese.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 37

- 18) The first French to exploit the resources of North America were
- A) fishermen.
 - B) trappers.
 - C) prospectors.
 - D) woodsmen.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 37

- 19) French overseas expansion had been delayed some years because of
- A) prolonged war with the Holy Roman Empire.
 - B) civil war and religious upheaval at home.
 - C) lack of interest on the part of King Henry III.
 - D) protracted negotiations with Spain over where France could establish colonies.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 37

- 20) Samuel de Champlain
- A) successfully challenged the Spanish monopoly in the Caribbean.
 - B) drove the English out of Acadia and the Grand Banks.
 - C) captured the Dutch expedition led by Henry Hudson.
 - D) devoted his life to developing New France.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 37

21) Which of the following were bitterly antagonistic to the French?

- A) Iroquois
- B) Delaware
- C) Algonquin and Huron
- D) Powhatan

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 38

22) The most active religious order in New France was the

- A) Dominicans.
- B) Franciscans.
- C) Jesuits.
- D) Agustinians.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 38

23) The Dutch East India Company hired _____ to find a northern passage to China.

- A) John Cabot
- B) Henry Hudson
- C) Samuel de Champlain
- D) Juan Rodrigues

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 39

24) Peter Minuit

- A) purchased Manhattan Island and established New Amsterdam.
- B) led several unsuccessful expeditions to capture New France.
- C) led several unsuccessful expeditions to capture New Sweden.
- D) recruited French-speaking Wallons to settle in the Hudson Valley.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 40

25) Which of the following is NOT true of Peter Stuyvesant?

- A) He commanded the fleet which captured New Sweden.
- B) He served as governor of Dutch Curacao where he lost his leg during a Spanish attack.
- C) He endorsed trade in African slaves to meet the labor shortage of New Netherland.
- D) He complained of New Amsterdam's ethnic diversity.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 41

- 26) Which of the following non-Dutch groups was NOT represented in the cosmopolitan culture of New Netherland?
- A) Africans
 - B) French-speaking Wallons
 - C) Russians
 - D) Sephardic Jews

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 41

- 27) In the 1660s, New Netherland was captured by the
- A) English.
 - B) French.
 - C) Spanish.
 - D) Iroquois.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 41

- 28) By the time of Queen Elizabeth's death in 1603, England possessed all of the following elements to compete for colonial outposts EXCEPT
- A) enclosure and population growth which formed a ready supply of potential colonists.
 - B) a large growing navy with sailors experienced in American waters.
 - C) peace with Spain and other potential rivals in the Americas.
 - D) ambitious leaders and experienced soldiers seeking fame and fortune.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 41

- 29) During the reigns of James I and Charles I,
- A) religious and economic forces prompted many English to migrate overseas.
 - B) resources were devoted to European causes rather than to establish colonies.
 - C) religious upheaval preoccupied the nation and delayed colonization.
 - D) the English focused on conquering Ireland before moving on to the Americas.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 41

- 30) Richard Hakluyt is best known
- A) for his exploration and mapping of North America's Atlantic coast.
 - B) for establishing Jamestown in Virginia.
 - C) as a promoter and publicist for English overseas expansion.
 - D) as the founder of the London Company.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 42

31) The first permanent English settlement in North America was

- A) Plymouth.
- B) Jamestown.
- C) Roanoke.
- D) Kennebec.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 42

32) The English established Jamestown on land controlled by the Indian chief

- A) Powhatan.
- B) Hiawatha.
- C) Pocahontas.
- D) Zacaetec.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 42

33) _____ is believed to be the first Englishman to cultivate orinoco tobacco in Virginia.

- A) John Rolfe
- B) Richard Hakluyt
- C) Stephen Hopkins
- D) John Smith

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 43

34) After years of marginal survival, Jamestown prospered with

- A) the introduction of the profitable crop tobacco.
- B) additional financial and military support from the king.
- C) conquest of the Powhatan Confederacy.
- D) the introduction of slave labor.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 43

35) The "headright" system included all of the following EXCEPT

- A) free transportation to Virginia.
- B) enough seed to plant a first crop of tobacco.
- C) 50 acres of land to each laborer.
- D) indentured servitude for up to seven years.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 44

- 36) The House of Burgesses
- A) was the earliest legislature in North America.
 - B) was the official meeting of the Virginia Company's stock holders.
 - C) monopolized the tobacco trade with Virginia.
 - D) established political control over Bermuda.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 43

- 37) The long-time governor of the Plymouth colony was
- A) William Brewster.
 - B) William Bradford.
 - C) John Kempton.
 - D) John Winthrop.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 45

- 38) Squanto was instrumental in securing the help from the village controlled by
- A) Powhatan.
 - B) Massasoit.
 - C) Pontiac.
 - D) Pequot.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 45

- 39) English Puritans followed the teachings and doctrines of
- A) Ulrich Zwingli.
 - B) John Knox.
 - C) John Calvin.
 - D) Martin Luther.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 45

- 40) The nemesis of Puritans in England was
- A) Guy Fawkes.
 - B) Thomas Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury.
 - C) Thomas Cromwell.
 - D) William Laud, Bishop of London.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 46

41) What was the name of the Japanese ruling family encountered by Europeans?

- A) Nippon
- B) Onate
- C) Tokugawa
- D) Ming

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 32-33

42) The Massachusetts Bay Colony was led by

- A) William Bradford.
- B) William Brewster.
- C) John Winthrop.
- D) John Smith.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 46

43) The first Puritan settlement was

- A) Boston.
- B) Salem.
- C) Charlestown.
- D) Plymouth.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 48

44) Which of the following is NOT true of Roger Williams?

- A) He was a Separatist minister.
- B) He questioned the authority of the Bay Colony's governors.
- C) He fled Massachusetts and established Providence.
- D) He believed civil authorities should judge cases instead of religious authorities.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 49

45) Which of the following was a founder of the Antinomian Sect?

- A) Anne Hutchinson
- B) William Bradford
- C) Oliver Cromwell
- D) John Winthrop

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 49

- 46) In the 1640s, immigration to New England slowed because
- A) of political upheaval brought on by the English Civil War.
 - B) epidemic diseases were ravaging the English homeland.
 - C) the king lessened the persecution of religious dissenters in England.
 - D) England was involved in war with Spain once again.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 49

- 47) John Eliot
- A) established an Indian College.
 - B) created an Indian Bible.
 - C) converted Indians on Martha's Vineyard.
 - D) founded Harvard to educate Puritan ministers.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 50

- 48) George Calvert established Maryland as a
- A) Puritan refuge of Chesapeake Bay.
 - B) military buffer zone against the French.
 - C) rival to the tobacco plantations of Virginia.
 - D) refuge for English Catholics.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 52

- 49) The Maryland Act Concerning Religion
- A) allowed Jewish settlements.
 - B) tolerated Quakers.
 - C) granted freedom of worship to all Christians.
 - D) established a system of religious education.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 53

- 50) What policy did the Japanese adopt toward Westerners?
- A) They successfully played one western power off against other western powers.
 - B) isolation
 - C) capitulated to demands to become part of Spain's empire
 - D) They adopted no consistent plan, which greatly confused westerners.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 33

51) The primary Native-American group in New Mexico was the

- A) Olmec.
- B) Ute.
- C) Pueblo.
- D) Seminole.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 35-36

52) Who was the Native-American leader in Virginia when Jamestown was settled?

- A) Hiawatha
- B) Delaware
- C) Algonquin and Huron
- D) Powhatan

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 38

53) The Huron were supported by the

- A) French.
- B) British.
- C) Spanish.
- D) Dutch.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 38

54) The first Jewish people to settle in mainland North America settled in

- A) New Amsterdam.
- B) New France.
- C) Massachusetts.
- D) Maryland.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 41

55) Which of the following was the most ethnically diverse colony?

- A) New England
- B) New France
- C) South Carolina
- D) New Amsterdam

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 41

- 56) Which class was over represented compared to their proportion of the English population in the first waves of settlers in Jamestown?
- A) gentleman
 - B) peasants
 - C) clergy
 - D) slaves
- Answer: A
Diff: 1 Page Ref: 42
- 57) Which of the following best describes the attitude of the Native-American allies of the English toward the English style of warfare?
- A) They believed the rigid line formations the English used in battle were ludicrously ineffective.
 - B) They were grateful to the English for so thoroughly wiping out their rivals.
 - C) They thought too many innocent people were killed.
 - D) Their attitude varied depending on the timeliness of English bribes.
- Answer: C
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 50
- 58) What best describes the survival rate in Jamestown in the first decade of settlement?
- A) 10%
 - B) 25%
 - C) 33%
 - D) 50%
- Answer: A
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 42-43
- 59) Compare and contrast Spanish, French, English, and Dutch relations with Native Americans.
- Answer:
Diff: 3 Page Ref: entire chapter
- 60) Using several examples, discuss the various motivations for English colonization.
- Answer:
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 41-47
- 61) Detail the process and limitation of Spanish imperial expansion in the 1600s.
- Answer:
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 32-37
- 62) Detail the development of economic rivalry between Spain, France, and Holland and note how this rivalry shaped the development of North America.
- Answer:
Diff: 2 Page Ref: 32-41

63) Explain why the English colonial experience in the early 1600s was so different in Boston and Jamestown.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 42-48

Chapter 3 Controlling the Edges of the Continent, 1660–1715

- 1) In the course of the Glorious Revolution, James II was toppled and replaced by Queen Anne.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 73

- 2) Oliver Cromwell was a Puritan.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 65

- 3) Pennsylvania was established as a refuge for Quakers.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 68

- 4) The French tried to get rid of their Protestant minority by sending them to colonies in the Western Hemisphere.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 57

- 5) Women in New York were better off when it was a Dutch colony.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 67

- 6) The English displaced the Dutch in Africa as well as North America in the 1600s.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 66–67

- 7) The Carolinas were originally founded as one colony.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 68

- 8) The English displaced the Dutch in East Asia as well as North America in the 1600s.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 66–67

- 9) The French claimed all the land drained by the Mississippi and its tributaries as the enormous territory of New France.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 58

- 10) The first French military outpost on the Gulf of Mexico was Mobile Bay.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 59

11) Which of the following is credited with being the chief architect of French mercantilism?

- A) Cardinal Richelieu
- B) Louis XIV
- C) Jean Baptiste Colbert
- D) Charles I

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 57

12) What single European monarch dominated European affairs for decades in the late 1660s?

- A) Cardinal Richelieu
- B) Louis XIV
- C) Jean I
- D) Charles I

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 56

13) Jean Baptiste Colbert

- A) opposed "mercantilistic" government interference in the economy.
- B) convinced Louis XIV to establish New Orleans to guard the Mississippi.
- C) revoked the Edict of Nantes
- D) encouraged French exploration of North America on an unprecedented scale.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 58

14) The French expedition which traced the course of the Mississippi River to the Gulf of Mexico was led by

- A) Jean Nicolet.
- B) Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle.
- C) Louis Joliet.
- D) Father Jacques Marguette.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 58

15) _____ set in motion more than 100 years of bitter struggle between England and France.

- A) The ascension of William III to the English throne
- B) French securing dominance in fur trade
- C) England seizing control of Dutch territories in North America
- D) Iroquois attacks along the St. Lawrence River in the 1680s

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 58

- 16) King William's War was triggered by
- A) French Governor Frontenac's winter raid on Schenectady, New York.
 - B) the capture of Port Royal.
 - C) English-supplied Iroquois raids near Montreal.
 - D) an English assault on Quebec.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 58

- 17) As a result of King William's war,
- A) the Iroquois became allies of the French.
 - B) the boundary between New England and New France was firmly set.
 - C) France revived their "southern strategy" of colonizing the lower Mississippi Valley.
 - D) France lost control of Ohio.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 59

- 18) A second round of conflict between France and England began when
- A) England and France supported opposing candidates in the crisis of Spanish Succession.
 - B) England laid claim to all the lands around Hudson's Bay.
 - C) France formed an anti-Protestant league to force the English out of Ireland.
 - D) New Englanders launched a surprise attack on French Acadia.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 59

- 19) In the early 1700s, England and France competed to break Spain's control over the
- A) Caribbean Islands.
 - B) isthmus of Panama.
 - C) lower Mississippi River area.
 - D) Florida Keys.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 59

- 20) When Louis XIV died in 1715, the colonial population of Louisiana stood at
- A) 100.
 - B) 300.
 - C) 3,000.
 - D) 5,000.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 61

- 21) The largest and most successful struggle for liberation took place along the upper Rio Grande among the
- A) Comanche.
 - B) Hopi.
 - C) Navajo.
 - D) Pueblo.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 61

- 22) Which of the following did NOT contribute to the Pueblo revolt of 1680?
- A) severe drought and prolonged famine
 - B) opposition to the large numbers of Spanish settlers moving into Pueblo land
 - C) inability of Spanish soldiers to protect the Pueblo from hostile tribes
 - D) brutal suppression of a Pueblo religious revival by church officials

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 61

- 23) Although the Pueblo revolt was ultimately crushed, it succeeded in
- A) ending the system of forced labor and tribute.
 - B) restoring land ownership to the Pueblo.
 - C) securing social mobility for *mestizos*.
 - D) limiting the power of the governor.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 62

- 24) The Spanish began colonizing Texas primarily
- A) as a buffer zone against French expansion from Louisiana.
 - B) as a buffer zone against British expansion from California.
 - C) to gain control of its natural resources.
 - D) to destroy the base of power of the hostile Comanche.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 64

- 25) The most troubling element of the Columbian exchange for Florida's Indians was the
- A) introduction of new foods.
 - B) spread of livestock farming.
 - C) intermarriage between Spanish men and Indian women.
 - D) loss of traditional farming techniques.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 64

26) Colonial demographics were noted for all the following EXCEPT

- A) early marriage.
- B) high birth rate.
- C) low level of mortality in most places.
- D) high divorce rate.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 65

27) The Navigation Acts

- A) raised substantial revenues for the crown.
- B) defined the economic relationship of the colonies and mother country.
- C) established a colonial navy.
- D) forbade the colonies to build ships.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 65

28) After 1660, colonial trade

- A) became a major sector in England's economy.
- B) leveled off for the next several decades.
- C) slowly diminished in value.
- D) unified the diverse English economy.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 66

29) England's primary commercial rival and target of the Navigation Acts was the

- A) French.
- B) Dutch.
- C) Spanish.
- D) Portuguese.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 66

30) Which of the following is not correctly matched with name change after the Anglo-Dutch War?

- A) New Amsterdam — New York
- B) Yonkers — Queens
- C) New Netherland — New York
- D) Fort Orange — Albany

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 67

31) Pennsylvania's progressive Frame of Government allowed for all the following EXCEPT

- A) trial by jury.
- B) limited use of capital punishment.
- C) a strong legislative assembly.
- D) limited terms of office.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 68

32) A plan of government drafted by the Carolina proprietors

- A) envisioned an egalitarian society.
- B) mirrored the political and social structure of England.
- C) tried to recreate the feudal hierarchy of medieval times.
- D) provided for representative government dominated by land owners.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 68

33) Metacom's War was sparked by

- A) the murder of a Christian Indian, John Sassamon.
- B) suspected murder of Wamsutta at the hands of the English.
- C) Indians killing cattle belonging to colonists.
- D) English traders swindling land from the Indians.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 69

34) Starting in the late 1600s, the planter class increasingly relied on African slaves for labor rather than indentured servants because

- A) the end of warfare between colonial rivals allowed the planter class to import them more easily from Africa.
- B) the English Civil War disrupted the flow of indentured servants.
- C) of Bacon's Rebellion.
- D) of Glorious Revolution.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

35) Mercantilism involves

- A) paying a premium for imported products to develop a large customer base abroad in the future.
- B) striving for economic self-sufficiency.
- C) encouragement of unions to more balance the power of business owners and workers, thus stabilizing the economy.
- D) all of the above.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 57

- 36) The heavy-handed governor of the Dominion of New England that was overthrown around the time of the Glorious Revolution was
- A) William Berkeley.
 - B) Edmund Andros.
 - C) George Cateret.
 - D) Anthony Ashley-Cooper.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

- 37) The _____ joined forces with the Wampanoag during Metacom's War.
- A) Delaware
 - B) Iroquois
 - C) Pequot
 - D) Narragansett

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 70

- 38) After the Indian defeat in Metacom's War, many of the surviving Indians were confined to enclaves or
- A) executed for treason.
 - B) sold as slaves in the West Indies.
 - C) driven over their lands to the western frontier.
 - D) became forced laborers on English farms.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 71

- 39) Mestizo refers to
- A) leader of the Pueblo Revolt.
 - B) French adventurers who raided Spanish settlements.
 - C) Jesuit missionaries sent to convert Native-Americans.
 - D) person of mixed Spanish and Indian ancestry.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 62

- 40) Who led the revolt that overthrew the government of the Dominion of New England?
- A) Nathaniel Bacon
 - B) Samuel Pequot
 - C) Jacob Leisler
 - D) King Philip II

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

- 41) The Restoration refers to the
- A) triumph of Puritans in the English Civil War.
 - B) return to power of the Stuart monarchy under Charles II.
 - C) triumph of Spain over Britain.
 - D) establishment of Catholicism in England after the destruction of the Anglican Church.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 65

- 42) The Naval Stores Act helped foster the growth of
- A) North Carolina.
 - B) mercantilism.
 - C) British shipbuilding.
 - D) urban ports like New Orleans.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 59

- 43) After King William's War the Iroquois
- A) agreed to move west of the Appalachian Mountains.
 - B) sought an alliance of protection from the British.
 - C) sought an alliance of protection from the French.
 - D) decided to remain neutral.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 59

- 44) The underlying cause of Bacon's Rebellion was the
- A) planter class' exclusive hold on political and economic power.
 - B) indifference of the colonial government to the threat of hostile Indians on the frontier.
 - C) harsh working conditions of indentured servants.
 - D) economic crisis brought on by the decline in tobacco prices.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 72

- 45) What class would you describe most of Bacon's followers as?
- A) poor with little or no land and slaves
 - B) independent family farmers with enough land to support their families
 - C) urban merchants upset at the dominance of wealthy landowners
 - D) wealthy landowners upset at the increasingly influential urban merchant class

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 72

- 46) The Glorious Revolution had its origins in
- A) apprehensions of growing royal absolutism.
 - B) disputes over the extent of Parliament's power.
 - C) religious intolerance and fears of rule by a Catholic king.
 - D) constitutional issues such as no taxation without representation.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 73

- 47) By creating the Dominion of New England, King James I hoped to
- A) more efficiently generate and collect taxes.
 - B) make it easier to suppress dissent in the Puritan colonies.
 - C) provide more adequate defense for the colonies.
 - D) save money on administrative costs of the colonies.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 74

- 48) Which of the following was NOT a result of the Glorious Revolution in Massachusetts?
- A) It was consolidated with Plymouth and Maine.
 - B) It became a royal colony under the control of the crown.
 - C) Men lost their traditional right to elect the governor.
 - D) The Anglican church was dis-established.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 74

- 49) Many in New England believed the violence and upheaval of the late 1600s
- A) was evidence of God's disfavor and divine judgment.
 - B) stemmed from too much liberty.
 - C) resulted from the abusive power of monarchy.
 - D) was a "Popish plot."

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 75

- 50) Which city was severely affected by both a great plague and great fire in the mid-1660s?
- A) New York
 - B) London
 - C) Boston
 - D) Paris

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 66

- 51) Explain and detail how the Navigation Acts and supplements defined the colonial economy.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 65-66

52) Discuss Spain's struggle to maintain and consolidate its vast colonial empire.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 61–65

53) Discuss the beginnings and development of the Anglo–French struggle for an empire in North America, noting how it shaped the development of the respective empires.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 56–61

54) Identify the basic forces at work during the Salem witch hunt and explain how the episode affects our understanding of colonial society in this period.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 75–76

55) Explain the ideas represented by the Glorious Revolution and compare and contrast its impact on England and the colonies.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 73–74

Chapter 4 African Enslavement: The Terrible Transformation

- 1) When Georgia was first founded slavery was prohibited.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 104

- 2) In the first half of the 1600s, Christian Africans could not be enslaved.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 84–85

- 3) The largest number of slaves went to mainland North America.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 96

- 4) Although they suffered many of the same problems, poor whites and African slaves never united together in revolt against the upper class.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 89, 101

- 5) The Quakers were perhaps the first Christian sect to oppose slavery actively.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 102–104

- 6) There was such paranoia about slave revolt in South Carolina that a Security Act was passed requiring all men to carry arms to church.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 101

- 7) Although Spain and Britain continued to be rivals in many ways, they cooperated in putting down slave revolts and never encouraged slaves to revolt against masters in the other's colonies.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 100

- 8) A plantation owner got a bonus in land for each slave he imported.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 91

- 9) Slavery was banned in French controlled Louisiana.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 100

- 10) The first Africans were in America before the Plymouth colony was settled.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 87

11) In the mid-1700s, the slave population of South Carolina was nearly twice that of the free population.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 100

12) The largest migration in human history was the

- A) Spanish settlement in the Americas.
- B) pre-historic hunters and gathers moving from Asia to North America.
- C) forced movement of Africans to the Americas.
- D) English settlement on the Atlantic coast of North America.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 83

13) The case of Elizabeth Key best demonstrates the

- A) steady movement toward lifetime servitude.
- B) social difficulties experienced by indentured servants.
- C) inherent racism of the English.
- D) economic hardships experienced by emancipated slaves.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 84-85

14) The use of African slaves as agricultural laborers was tied to the development of European _____ production.

- A) rice
- B) tobacco
- C) sugar
- D) indigo

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 86

15) Which of the following best describes how one could be born into slavery under Spanish and Portuguese law?

- A) If either of your parents was a slave, you were a slave.
- B) If your mother was a slave and your father was not a slave, you were a slave.
- C) If your father was a slave and your mother was not a slave, you were a slave.
- D) Only if both of your parents were slaves were you a slave.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 86

16) The first slaves in England's North American colonies were in

- A) Maryland.
- B) Virginia.
- C) Plymouth.
- D) Carolina.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 87

- 17) Children fathered by a freeman and born to a slave woman
- A) automatically inherited their father's status.
 - B) would be free if the father chose to recognize them legally.
 - C) inherited the mother's slave status after laws had been changed.
 - D) were slaves as long as they remained with their mother.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 85

- 18) Initially a slave would be freed if they
- A) could pay for their cost.
 - B) accepted Christianity.
 - C) could capture a replacement.
 - D) could no longer work.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 88

- 19) The event which did the most to push Virginia planters toward race slavery was
- A) Bacon's Rebellion.
 - B) the court case of Elisabeth Key.
 - C) the chartering of the Royal African Company.
 - D) a slump in tobacco profits in the 1660s.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 90

- 20) Planters gained a further advantage from the slave system when
- A) the crown began offering bounties for slaves.
 - B) slaves were exempted from property taxes.
 - C) a new law decreed that any investor buying slaves was entitled to a headright of land for each slave.
 - D) the governor decreed only slave owners could vote in assembly elections.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 90

- 21) Virginia's Negro Act of 1705 included all of the following EXCEPT
- A) if a slave owner beat a slave to death, he would be charged with a felony.
 - B) slaves had no right to bring lawsuits in court.
 - C) slave owners could torture or otherwise make an example of recaptured runaways.
 - D) if a slave was killed, by law the slave owner was to be compensated from public funds.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 91

- 22) Figures are not certain, but it is estimated that _____ million Africans were brought to the Americas as slaves.
- A) 5
 - B) 10
 - C) 15
 - D) 20

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 91

- 23) English involvement in the slave trade was stimulated by the development of plantations in
- A) Virginia.
 - B) Bermuda.
 - C) Jamaica.
 - D) Barbados.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 91

- 24) Which of the following was NOT part of the Royal African Company's triangle trade?
- A) textiles and iron goods from England to Africa
 - B) slaves and gold from Africa to the Caribbean
 - C) tobacco and rice from North America to Africa
 - D) sugar from the Caribbean to England

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 91

- 25) The first Europeans to engage extensively in the African slave trade were the
- A) Dutch.
 - B) Portuguese.
 - C) Italians.
 - D) Spanish.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 91-92

- 26) By the 1730s, _____ ships controlled the largest share of the African slave trade.
- A) Dutch
 - B) French
 - C) Spanish
 - D) British

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 91

27) The first European outpost on the sub-Saharan African coast was

- A) Elmina.
- B) Gambia.
- C) Timbuktu.
- D) Accra.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 93

28) Europeans obtained most African slaves through

- A) raids on small coastal villages.
- B) trade with Arabs.
- C) African merchants along the coast.
- D) raids deep into the African interior along the major rivers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 93

29) Forty percent of African slaves crossing the Atlantic came from

- A) Calabar.
- B) the Slave Coast.
- C) Senegal.
- D) the Congo-Angola hinterland.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 94

30) The ultimate decision of when to begin the Atlantic crossing of a slave ship was made by

- A) the ship's captain.
- B) officials of trading companies.
- C) local African rulers.
- D) contracts with potential slave buyers.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 94

31) Of the various stages from freedom in Africa to slavery in the America, the highest mortality rate came during the

- A) initial phase of capture.
- B) long journey from captivity inland to slave castles on the coast.
- C) middle passage of crossing the Atlantic.
- D) adjustment to the harsh conditions of plantation labor.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 94-95

32) The smallest concentration of slaves was found in

- A) Barbados.
- B) Spanish colonies.
- C) North American colonies.
- D) Brazil.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 96

33) By 1700, race slavery

- A) had been rejected by the New England colonies.
- B) was accepted throughout the mainland colonies.
- C) survived only where cash crops were an important part of the economy.
- D) was practiced widely, but still was not fully accepted as legitimate.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 96

34) The highest proportion of enslaved workers occurred in

- A) South Carolina.
- B) bustling seaports like New York or Philadelphia.
- C) Virginia.
- D) Maryland.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 97-98

35) "The Ellis Island of black America" was in

- A) Philadelphia.
- B) Maryland.
- C) Virginia.
- D) South Carolina.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 98

36) John and Sarah Hughson were

- A) early anti-slavery activists.
- B) whites accused of inciting slave and working class unrest in New York.
- C) leaders of a slave revolt in Charleston.
- D) victims of a slave revolt who were brutally murdered.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 91

37) Slavery in South Carolina was closely patterned after slavery in

- A) Virginia and the Chesapeake.
- B) Barbados and the Caribbean.
- C) Bermuda.
- D) Brazil.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 99

38) The principal cash crop of South Carolina was

- A) sugar.
- B) indigo.
- C) rice.
- D) tobacco.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 99

39) The form of slave resistance that remained foremost in the minds of slave owners was

- A) arson at harvest time.
- B) work slowdowns.
- C) an organized slave rebellion.
- D) escaping.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 99

40) One of the earliest slave uprisings occurred

- A) on Sullivan's Island, South Carolina.
- B) at Williamsburg, Virginia.
- C) at Annapolis, Maryland.
- D) in New York City.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 100

41) The largest slave uprising in colonial North America occurred at

- A) New Orleans.
- B) Pensacola, Florida.
- C) Stono, South Carolina.
- D) Williamsburg, Virginia.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 100

42) Slaves in the Stono Rebellion had been encouraged to revolt by

- A) Quaker missionaries.
- B) the governor of Spanish Florida.
- C) recent arrivals from Africa.
- D) Indian agents of the French.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 100

43) The French in Louisiana helped which Native-American group crush their rivals?

- A) Huron
- B) Natchez
- C) Choctaw
- D) Cherokee

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 100

44) Suspicious fires in _____ were thought have been part of slave plot.

- A) Boston
- B) New York
- C) Philadelphia
- D) New Orleans

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 101

45) The author of the anti-slavery tract The Selling of Joseph was

- A) Samuel Sewell.
- B) Cotton Mathers.
- C) Andrew Belcher.
- D) William Byrd.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

46) Thomas Bray

- A) preached fiery sermons on the evil of slavery.
- B) lobbied the British government to make financial settlement with slave owners to end slavery.
- C) encouraged slaves to rise in revolt.
- D) believed it would be better to Christianize and educate slaves than to set them free.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

47) Christian Priber

- A) educated slaves on his plantation and encouraged them to destroy Charleston.
- B) had worked on a slave ship and, sickened by the experience, preached against slavery.
- C) wanted to establish a multiracial "paradise" in southern Appalachia for Indians, Africans, and Europeans.
- D) established churches and schools to Christianize and educate slaves.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 102

48) Georgia was founded by

- A) James Oglethorpe.
- B) Anthony Ashley-Cooper.
- C) Christian Priber.
- D) Augustus George.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 104

49) The trustees of Georgia foresaw three purposes for the colony including all of the following EXCEPT

- A) creating a haven for debtors and the working poor.
- B) providing a military buffer against the Spanish in Florida.
- C) establishing a truly democratic and representative government.
- D) developing new lucrative cash crops.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 104

50) To improve the moral climate of Georgia, the trustees

- A) outlawed the sale and consumption of alcohol.
- B) mandated church attendance.
- C) required public education for all children.
- D) deported prostitutes.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 104

51) In 1750, over Oglethorpe's objections, the trustees of Georgia

- A) rescinded the ban on alcohol.
- B) broke up the government-owned farms and sold them.
- C) allowed the importation and exploitation of slaves.
- D) permanently dissolved the colonial assembly.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 106

52) Initially, African slaves had roughly the same status as indentured servants. Detail how and why this status changed.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 86-91

53) Discuss the role of slave trade in the broad scheme of Britain's empire.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 91-94

54) Detail the stages experienced by an African, from sale to an English ship captain to arriving at a plantation in America.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 91-99

55) Compare and contrast the development and practice of slavery in the Chesapeake region and in South Carolina.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 86-100

56) Describe the various forms of resistance found among slave communities and note how they shaped the culture of slave-owning society.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 99-101

Chapter 5 An American Babel, 1713–1763

- 1) The Spanish aspired to make the Indians into loyal subjects and Christian converts.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 112

- 2) The Spanish routinely sold guns to Native-American groups, encouraging them to fight each other to increase sales.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 114

- 3) Native-American women were in charge of processing slain buffalo.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 115

- 4) Africans made up about 20% of the population of British North America in 1750.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 114

- 5) French and English populations in North America were roughly equal by the mid-1700s.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 131

- 6) The King of England was the head of the Anglican Church.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 125

- 7) One attempted solution to the problem of urban poverty was to make the poor move to the countryside and work on farms.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 124

- 8) Most Scots-Irish immigrants were Catholic.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119

- 9) Many immigrants to the United States were deported felons.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 118

- 10) The Pennsylvania "Dutch" were really German.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 121

- 11) Father Santa Ana worked to establish peaceful relations with the _____ from his mission at San Antonio.
- A) Comanche
 - B) Cherokee
 - C) Apache
 - D) Sioux

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 110

- 12) The great pit dug at the San Antonio plaza was used
- A) to bury items of war as a gesture of peace and new friendship.
 - B) to bury victims of a smallpox epidemic.
 - C) by the Apache to hold the captured Spanish settlers prisoner.
 - D) by the Spanish as a mass grave for Apaches during wartime.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 111

- 13) Native Americans originally obtained horses from
- A) Asia.
 - B) the French.
 - C) the Spanish.
 - D) the English.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 112

- 14) Introduction of _____ revolutionized the living pattern of the Cheyenne, Shoshone, and Comanche.
- A) guns
 - B) corn
 - C) iron tools
 - D) horses

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 113

- 15) Through warfare, raids, and conquest, the Comanche established firm control over most of modern
- A) Colorado.
 - B) Texas.
 - C) New Mexico.
 - D) Oklahoma.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 113

16) For the Sioux, the most highly prized trade items were

- A) muskets.
- B) glass beads.
- C) horses.
- D) furs.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 114

17) Sioux were important trading partners for the

- A) English.
- B) Spanish.
- C) French.
- D) Dutch.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 114

18) By the mid-eighteenth century, Britain's mainland colonies represented

- A) the largest concentration of humans that had ever occupied a single portion of the continent.
- B) little more than sparsely settled rural areas and tiny seaports.
- C) a major financial burden for the mother country.
- D) a marginally profitable trading area in need of extensive development.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 116

19) Which of the following was NOT a factor in the natural increase in colonial population?

- A) a high birth rate
- B) long average life span
- C) low death rate
- D) near complete absence of epidemic diseases

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 116

20) In the mid-eighteenth century, more than _____ of the population was under the age of 20.

- A) one-quarter
- B) one-third
- C) half
- D) two-thirds

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 116

- 21) Which of the following was NOT part of the "redemption" contract variant of indentured servitude?
- A) Emigrants were loaned money for provisions and passage to America.
 - B) Immigrants could sign a contract of indenture with an employer of their choice.
 - C) Contracting employers paid off the debts of the indentured servants.
 - D) Indentured servants received a 50 acre headright at the end of the contracted service.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 118

- 22) In comparison to England, the demographic growth of the colonies was
- A) slightly less than the mother country's.
 - B) equal in most aspects.
 - C) about 10% greater.
 - D) dramatically larger.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 114

- 23) Considering the large influx of non-English immigrants, _____ remained the most homogeneous.
- A) the middle colonies
 - B) New England
 - C) the upper South
 - D) the lower South

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 118

- 24) French Huguenots settled in the largest numbers in New York and
- A) South Carolina.
 - B) New Jersey.
 - C) Pennsylvania.
 - D) Virginia.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119

- 25) Which of the following is NOT a motivation for Scottish emigration as noted in the text?
- A) land scarcity
 - B) deportation
 - C) poverty and famine
 - D) failed political rebellion

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 119

- 26) German immigrants were most likely to settle
- A) in port cities and establish businesses.
 - B) in the tidewater region and establish tobacco plantations.
 - C) on the frontier fringe and establish new farms.
 - D) in New England fishing villages.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119

- 27) The Great Wagon Road led settlers and commerce from Pennsylvania to
- A) western New York and the Great Lakes.
 - B) the Ohio River Valley.
 - C) New England.
 - D) the Piedmont of central Carolina.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 121

- 28) The culture, society, and commerce of Pennsylvania were largely influenced by
- A) steady migration from New England.
 - B) growing trade relations with the Chesapeake.
 - C) the growing influx of Germans.
 - D) increased trade with the British West Indies.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 121

- 29) The major trade items of Georgia and South Carolina included all the following EXCEPT
- A) sugar.
 - B) deerskins.
 - C) rice.
 - D) indigo.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 121

- 30) In North Carolina, second to tobacco, the most important export was
- A) deerskins.
 - B) lumber and naval stores.
 - C) rice.
 - D) corn.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 121

31) After 1710, the Chesapeake area's most important crop was

- A) apples.
- B) flax.
- C) tobacco.
- D) hemp.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 122

32) By the mid-eighteenth century, the greatest concentration of colonial wealth was found in

- A) New England.
- B) New York City.
- C) the South.
- D) the middle colonies.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 123

33) By the mid-eighteenth century, the most prosperous segment of the New England economy was

- A) ship building.
- B) the carrying trade.
- C) the beaver pelt trade.
- D) farming.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 123

34) The fledgling colonial whaling industry was centered on/in

- A) Marblehead, Massachusetts.
- B) Boston.
- C) Nantucket Island.
- D) St. John's Bay.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 123

35) The Grand Banks were

- A) rich fishing grounds off New Foundland.
- B) thick pine forests on coastal Maine.
- C) rivers and waterways which allowed inland trade in New England.
- D) beaches used for processing whales on Nantucket Island.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 123

- 36) As New England grew and prospered, women
- A) steadily lost ground in relation to men.
 - B) were treated as equals because of their vital roles in the family and economy.
 - C) saw little or no change in status within the male dominated society.
 - D) made considerable advances toward legal and economic equality with men.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 124

- 37) Which of the following was NOT considered a middle colony?
- A) Pennsylvania
 - B) New York
 - C) Delaware
 - D) Maryland

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 124

- 38) Which area had the most diverse economy?
- A) New England
 - B) the middle colonies
 - C) the upper South
 - D) the lower South

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 124

- 39) The largest city in the colonies was
- A) New York.
 - B) Boston.
 - C) Philadelphia.
 - D) Charleston.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 124

- 40) The Enlightenment encouraged
- A) atheism.
 - B) the development of Pietism.
 - C) religious tolerance.
 - D) new rounds of religious persecution.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 125

- 41) George Whitefield
- A) led many persecuted Germans to settle in America.
 - B) was the first Anglican bishop in America.
 - C) influenced the theology of John Wesley.
 - D) sparked a widespread religious revival in the American colonies.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 125

- 42) The dramatic religious revival in Northhampton, Massachusetts, was led by
- A) George Whitefield.
 - B) Mother Anne Lee.
 - C) Jonathan Edwards.
 - D) William Tennent.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 127

- 43) New Lights
- A) tried to preserve the sacred traditions of the established churches.
 - B) preached the Enlightenment deism and religious tolerance.
 - C) led revival movements and inspired a new religious devotion in the colonies.
 - D) failed to establish any lasting influence on colonial churches.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 128

- 44) The largest expanse of territory in North America was claimed by
- A) Russia.
 - B) Spain.
 - C) France.
 - D) Great Britain.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 130

- 45) During King George's War, soldiers from Massachusetts captured
- A) the fortress city of Quebec.
 - B) Fort Louisburg on Cape Breton Island.
 - C) Acadia.
 - D) Haiti.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 131

46) The disastrous campaign against Fort Duquesne was led by

- A) George Washington.
- B) James Wolfe.
- C) William Pitt.
- D) Edward Braddock.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132

47) The Albany Congress

- A) attempted to pressure Britain to drive the Iroquois out of New York.
- B) proposed a colonial confederation to oversee matters of common interest.
- C) declared war against France and proceeded to raise an army.
- D) claimed independence from Great Britain.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 132

48) James Wolfe

- A) led the successful campaign to capture Quebec.
- B) captured Fort Duquesne and opened the Ohio Valley to the British.
- C) destroyed the French fleet in the West Indies.
- D) was defeated by General Montcalm on the Plains of Abraham.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 133

49) During the course of the war with France and Spain, which of the following was NOT captured by the British?

- A) the sugar islands of Martinique and Guadeloupe in the West Indies
- B) Senegal on the west African coast
- C) New Orleans and Louisiana
- D) the Philippines and Havana

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 134

50) Native Americans first thought of horses as

- A) deer.
- B) big hogs.
- C) cattle.
- D) big dogs.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 112

51) From which demographic group did Native Americans in tribal society originally obtain horses?

- A) young men.
- B) young, single women.
- C) older, more established men.
- D) widows.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 115

52) Which was called "the best poor man's country"?

- A) Pennsylvania
- B) New York
- C) Delaware
- D) Maryland

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 125

53) Which of the following was NOT a term of the Treaty of Paris of 1763?

- A) Spain surrendered Florida to Great Britain.
- B) Great Britain returned the Philippines to Spain.
- C) All of New France and lands east of Mississippi were surrendered to Great Britain.
- D) Martinique and Guadeloupe were retained by Great Britain.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 134

54) Compare and contrast the effects of the "gun" frontier and the "horse" frontier on the Sioux and Comanche.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 110-115

55) Discuss the impact of the Great Awakening on American religious ideas and practices.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 125-130

56) Detail the tactics and strategies adopted by William Pitt in pursuing war with France, noting the outcome of the war.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 119-125

57) Compare and contrast the economies of New England, the middle colonies, and the South in the mid-eighteenth century.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 115-124

58) Discuss and explain the causes of the rapid population growth of the English colonies in the eighteenth century.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 115-119

Chapter 6 The Limits of Imperial Control, 1763–1775

- 1) A law existed prohibiting members of Parliament or the colonial legislature from owning stock in the British East India Company.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 155

- 2) The Sugar Act is an example of indirect taxation.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 145

- 3) Colonists originally proposed the idea of "virtual representation" to keep from having to spend money maintaining representatives in London.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 145

- 4) Patrick Henry opposed the Galloway Plan.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 158

- 5) The Currency Act prohibited the issuance of paper money by colonial legislatures.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 145

- 6) One of the many reasons colonists opposed the Stamp Act was that the rate colonists had to pay was twice what people in Britain paid.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 145

- 7) Spain lost all of its territory on the North American mainland as a result of the French and Indian War.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 138

- 8) Former Prime Minister William Pitt opposed the Stamp Act.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 148

- 9) Thomas Jefferson and George Washington had land claims that were jeopardized by the Proclamation of 1763.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 143

- 10) John Hancock was a working class leader from Boston.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 137

- 11) After France lost its possessions in North America, it looked for fresh prospects in
- A) Latin America.
 - B) the Pacific.
 - C) Africa.
 - D) the Caribbean.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 139

- 12) James Cook
- A) led the first expedition to Antarctica.
 - B) invented a reliable clock that allowed accurate calculation of longitude.
 - C) explored the Hawaiian Islands.
 - D) led an English attempt to colonize California.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 139

- 13) Which of the following is NOT true of James Cook's expeditions?
- A) He established an English settlement on Kamchatka peninsula.
 - B) He proved the Strait of Anian, a "northwest" passage, did not exist.
 - C) He explored the Alaskan coast.
 - D) He brought England into the lucrative Chinese-North American fur trade.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 139-140

- 14) Which of the following is NOT true of Vitus Bering?
- A) He claimed Alaska for Russia.
 - B) His expeditions began the Northwest Pacific fur trade.
 - C) He drove the English out of their base at Anchorage, Alaska.
 - D) He charted the northeastern coast of Asia.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 140

- 15) The Spanish feared a challenge in California from all of the following EXCEPT
- A) Britain.
 - B) Russia.
 - C) France.
 - D) the Netherlands.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 141

- 16) The chain of presidios and missions between San Diego and San Francisco was established by
- A) Jose de Galvez.
 - B) Juan Bautista de Anza.
 - C) Gaspar de Portola.
 - D) Father Garces.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 141

- 17) Efforts to establish an overland supply route from Arizona to California were led by
- A) Jose de Galvez.
 - B) Juan Bautista de Anza.
 - C) Gaspar de Portola.
 - D) Father Garces.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 141

- 18) The British commander who despised Indians and intended to alter relations in the North American interior to reflect Britain's triumph was
- A) Jeffery Amherst.
 - B) John Wolfe.
 - C) William Pitt.
 - D) James Grant.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 142-143

- 19) Pontiac led the _____ in an uprising against British control and settlement in the interior.
- A) Delaware
 - B) Huron
 - C) Ottawa
 - D) Cherokee

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 143

- 20) The "Paxton Boys"
- A) broke the Indian siege of Fort Pitt.
 - B) massacred peaceful Conestoga Indians near Lancaster, Pennsylvania.
 - C) captured and scalped Pontiac.
 - D) led a spirited defense of white settlements in the Ohio Valley.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 143

- 21) The British government established the Proclamation Line of 1763 to
- A) protect and secure the territories of peaceful and friendly Indians.
 - B) confine the large colonial population to the coast where it could be more easily controlled.
 - C) prevent another costly war which settlement could provoke.
 - D) secure territory for the new British territory of Canada.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 143

- 22) Barbed attacks on the British government's financial policies were led by
- A) John Wilkes.
 - B) George Grenville.
 - C) William Pitt.
 - D) Charles Townshend.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 144

- 23) Grenville decided to keep a large garrison in the American colonies for all the following reasons EXCEPT
- A) it would keep young men employed overseas rather than jobless at home.
 - B) to enforce the fragile peace in the west.
 - C) to protect newly acquired territories.
 - D) colonists were unruly and resistant to government authority.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 144

- 24) Grenville hoped the Sugar Act would
- A) crush the American spirit of independence.
 - B) make colonial sugar producers dependent on the crown.
 - C) reduce smuggling and increase revenues.
 - D) make sugar more affordable to consumers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 144

- 25) The most objectionable part of enforcement of the Sugar Act to most Americans was the
- A) loss of the right to a trial by jury.
 - B) disruption of trade in cheap sugar.
 - C) enlarged government bureaucracy.
 - D) end of salutary neglect.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 144

26) Grenville's most important reform was the

- A) Currency Act.
- B) Stamp Act.
- C) Quartering Act.
- D) Sugar Act.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 145

27) Grenville shifted from indirect taxation to direct taxation with the

- A) Currency Act.
- B) Stamp Act.
- C) Quartering Act.
- D) Sugar Act.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 145

28) The first attacks on the Stamp Act or the "Virginia Resolves" were made by

- A) Thomas Jefferson.
- B) John Hancock.
- C) Patrick Henry.
- D) Benjamin Franklin.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 145

29) The citizenry of _____, to protest the Stamp Act, took matters into their hands through demonstrations, rioting, and destroying the home of the lieutenant governor.

- A) Boston
- B) New York
- C) Charleston
- D) Philadelphia

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 146

30) A new government led by Lord Rockingham repealed the Stamp Act

- A) because George III wanted to appease the colonists.
- B) as part of a compromise whereby Parliament would no longer internally tax the colonies.
- C) when British merchants, feeling the pinch of the colonial boycott, pressured Parliament to act.
- D) in an attempt to win support for new revenue generating policies.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 148

31) The Declaratory Act

- A) asserted the right of crown officials to collect taxes.
- B) repealed the Stamp Act.
- C) made it clear that the basic issues of colonial taxation had not been resolved.
- D) required the people of Boston to make compensation to the lieutenant governor.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 148

32) The Glorious Revolution had

- A) secured the American colonies' self-governing autonomy.
- B) limited the monarch's power and strengthened Parliament.
- C) exempted the colonies from direct parliamentary taxation.
- D) limited the powers of colonial governors.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 148

33) Cato's Letters warned

- A) public corruptions and abuses were undermining the fragile balance achieved by the Glorious Revolution.
- B) that the growing wealth of Hanoverian England was proof of imminent danger to English liberties.
- C) Grenville and his government to stop provoking the colonies unless they wanted the empire to unravel.
- D) George III not to exceed his limited powers as a constitutional monarch.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 149

34) Which of the following is NOT true of disturbances in Hudson Valley?

- A) The leaders received support and encouragement from the urban Sons of Liberty.
- B) The demonstrations were sparked by Stamp Act protests in New York City.
- C) They quickly expanded to include grievances over land rights and political reform.
- D) British troops were dispatched to quell the unrest.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 150

35) In North Carolina, simmering rural discontent exploded when

- A) the stamped paper for collecting the new taxes began to arrive.
- B) the planter-dominated assembly voted to spend public money on building the governor a new mansion.
- C) planters began evicting scores of tenants from their estates.
- D) Governor Tyron declared martial law and suspended the proceedings of the colonial assembly.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 150-151

- 36) Social, economic, and geographic divisions among the colonists were
- A) steadily overcome by perception of a government conspiracy to deprive the colonists of their liberties.
 - B) fully exploited by the British government to break up opposition to new taxes.
 - C) never understood or used by the British government to their advantage.
 - D) responsible for preventing effective opposition to British policy from emerging throughout the 1760s.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 151

- 37) In protest to the Revenue Act of 1766, _____ authored the "Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania."
- A) Patrick Henry
 - B) John Adams
 - C) John Dickinson
 - D) John Hancock

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 152

- 38) "Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania" raised the issue of
- A) internal taxes versus external taxes.
 - B) the constitutionality of the vice-admiralty courts.
 - C) right to a trial by a jury of your peers.
 - D) no taxation without representation.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 152

- 39) Which of the following was NOT an item taxed by the Townshend Duties?
- A) glass
 - B) paint
 - C) sugar
 - D) tea

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 152

- 40) Colonial critics objected to revenues from the Townshend Duties being used to support colonial government because
- A) colonial assemblies would lose the power of the purse.
 - B) it would increase the size of the bureaucracy.
 - C) smuggling would be threatened if not eliminated as means of avoiding British regulation and taxation.
 - D) the judiciary would lose its independence.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 152

- 41) The "Circular Letter"
- A) petitioned the king to check the unconstitutional acts of parliament.
 - B) criticized Lord Hillsborough's handling of colonial protests.
 - C) demanded the release of John Hancock's sloop, Liberty.
 - D) authorized the arrest of Sons of Liberty leaders in all the colonies.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 152

- 42) The radical leader of agitation in Boston was
- A) John Adams.
 - B) John Hancock.
 - C) Samuel Adams.
 - D) Lloyd Hillsborough.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 152

- 43) The most effective form of protest used by the colonists was
- A) colonial assemblies sending petitions to the crown.
 - B) boycotts of British goods.
 - C) public demonstrations.
 - D) threats of violence against crown officials.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 153

- 44) In response to economic pressures, Parliament repealed all the Townshend Duties except a symbolic tax on
- A) glass.
 - B) paint.
 - C) sugar.
 - D) tea.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 153

- 45) On the same day the Townshend Duties were repealed, British troops fired on demonstrators in
- A) Boston.
 - B) Philadelphia.
 - C) Providence.
 - D) Charleston.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 153

46) A very anti-British interpretation of the Boston Massacre was produced and distributed by

- A) John Hancock.
- B) Samuel Adams.
- C) Paul Revere.
- D) Benjamin Franklin.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 153

47) "On that night the foundations of American independence was laid," were John Adams' words referring to

- A) the Boston Tea Party.
- B) the Boston Massacre.
- C) the burning of the Gaspee.
- D) the attack on Lexington and Concord.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 154

48) With the passage of the Tea Act of 1773, Parliament intended to

- A) double the tax on tea and increase government revenues.
- B) punish the colonists for their boycott of tea.
- C) repeal the the controversial tax on tea.
- D) rescue the financially struggling East India Company.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 155

49) Which of the following was NOT part of the "Coercive Acts" designed to punish the colonies for the Boston Tea Party?

- A) the Quebec Act, which made the Ohio Valley part of Canada
- B) the Boston Port Act, which closed Boston harbor
- C) a new quartering act, which allowed the stationing of soldiers in homes
- D) The government of Massachusetts was reorganized, giving more power to the governor.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 156

50) The First Continental Congress met at

- A) Philadelphia.
- B) Concord.
- C) Williamsburg.
- D) New York.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 157

- 51) Before any compromise could be reached between Congress and Parliament, a military course of action was taken when
- A) the Green Mountain Boys captured Fort Ticonderoga.
 - B) British General Gage ordered troops to round up rebels at Concord.
 - C) the British burned Charleston before evacuating the city.
 - D) martial law was imposed on Boston.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 158–159

- 52) Discuss how and why European interests developed in the Pacific territories in the 1700s.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 139–143

- 53) Analyze and explain the conflicting views of territorial expansion and taxation between the colonies and the British government.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 144–148

- 54) Explain the basic ideas of the Real Whigs and how they framed the ideas of revolution.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 148–150

- 55) Discuss how the Townshend Duties and the protests surrounding them moved the colonies toward revolution.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 152–153

- 56) After the Boston Tea Party, colonial radicals began moving from resistance to revolution. What actions did they take which would constitute the beginning of a revolution?

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 155–156

Chapter 7 Revolutionaries at War, 1775–1783

- 1) The British king considered abdicating in the wake of Britain's inability to defeat the American rebels.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 187

- 2) Most raids against British cargo ships were undertaken by privateers rather than the official U.S. Navy.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 181

- 3) Benedict Arnold was one of the American commanders at the Battle of Saratoga.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 175

- 4) The British thought the South contained the greatest percentage of Loyalists.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 187

- 5) Patriot forces won the battle of Bunker Hill, driving the British back to Boston.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

- 6) Some officers in the Continental Army schemed against George Washington.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 178

- 7) Lord Dunmore offered freedom to slaves who help the British defeat the American Revolution.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 167

- 8) The British not only lost out in North America because of the American Revolution, France gained ground on them in India.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 166

- 9) Free blacks could join the Continental Army.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 180

- 10) The British were successful in their insistence that Native-Americans be given some say in the terms of American independence.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 188

- 11) The Ethiopian Regiment was made up of
- A) mercenary soldiers recruited in Africa.
 - B) Caribbean slaves pressed into military service by the British.
 - C) American slaves who volunteered to fight for the British in exchange for freedom.
 - D) free blacks from Boston who joined the Minutemen.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 167

- 12) In the months following Lexington and Concord, Congress pursued all the following EXCEPT
- A) planned and executed the capture of Fort Ticonderoga.
 - B) organized efforts to drive the British out of Boston.
 - C) attempted to win the support of Canadians.
 - D) established an army.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 166

- 13) Ethan Allen
- A) organized the defense of New York City.
 - B) commanded the assault on Quebec.
 - C) led the Green Mountain Boys and captured Fort Ticonderoga.
 - D) proposed an invasion of Canada and the capture of Montreal.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 167

- 14) The fall of Fort Ticonderoga was important because
- A) it ended the possibility of a British invasion from Canada.
 - B) George Washington distinguished himself as a military leader.
 - C) hostile Indians were cut off from British supplies.
 - D) Americans needed the artillery and ammunition captured there.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 167

- 15) George Washington's strongest asset in taking command of the Continental Army was his
- A) considerable military experience.
 - B) southern roots which would help ensure southern support.
 - C) financial connections and personal wealth.
 - D) his popularity with the common soldier.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 167

- 16) Which of the following is NOT true of the Battle of Bunker Hill?
- A) It was actually fought on Breed's Hill.
 - B) The British Army regained the strong image lost after Lexington and Concord.
 - C) The British sustained the highest casualty percentage of any battle during the war.
 - D) The battle was fought before George Washington had arrived to take command.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

- 17) The British were finally forced out of Boston
- A) when Washington acquired the artillery from Fort Ticonderoga.
 - B) after an American fleet was able cut off resupply by sea.
 - C) with the arrival of American re-enforcements from Pennsylvania.
 - D) because a smallpox epidemic decimated the ranks of soldiers.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

- 18) When General Howe withdrew British forces from Boston, he planned to
- A) return with a larger force the following spring.
 - B) land troops in Philadelphia to break up the Congress.
 - C) attack New York where Loyalist support was stronger.
 - D) rush to Canada to assist in the defense of Quebec.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 168

- 19) The author of the influential pamphlet Common Sense was
- A) John Wilkes.
 - B) Thomas Jefferson.
 - C) Thomas Paine.
 - D) Patrick Henry.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 168

- 20) Common Sense advocated
- A) a negotiated compromise between the British government and the colonies.
 - B) peace at all costs.
 - C) independence and a republican form of government.
 - D) autonomous colonial governments within the British empire.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 169

21) Which of the following was NOT a member of the committee which drafted the Declaration of Independence?

- A) John Hancock
- B) Thomas Jefferson
- C) Benjamin Franklin
- D) Robert Livingston

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 169

22) At its core, the Declaration of Independence

- A) recognized the divine right of the king.
- B) assumed government was based on the "social contract."
- C) extolled the virtues of the British constitution.
- D) rejected the notion of popular sovereignty.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 169

23) The British "southern strategy"

- A) held the belief that the revolution would fail without the South.
- B) held that the southern colonies were the economic heart of America.
- C) claimed the terrain was better suited for waging war.
- D) anticipated stronger Loyalist support in the southern colonies.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 170

24) The Hessians were

- A) Dutch Loyalists in the Hudson Valley.
- B) German mercenary troops recruited by the British.
- C) recent German immigrants who formed a regiment for the Continental Army.
- D) German settlers in Pennsylvania and the Appalachian frontier.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 170

25) The invasion from Canada was led by

- A) Henry Clinton.
- B) William Howe.
- C) John Burgoyne.
- D) Charles Cornwallis.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 170

- 26) After the humiliating retreat from New York, Washington restored morale to his army with victories at Princeton and
- A) White Plains.
 - B) Trenton.
 - C) Germantown.
 - D) Brooklyn Heights.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 172

- 27) Among all the weakness of the Continental Army at winter quarters in Morristown, New Jersey, the most serious was
- A) lack of training.
 - B) little immunity to smallpox.
 - C) low supplies.
 - D) lack of military experience.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 172-173

- 28) Which of the following was NOT part of the British plans for the Saratoga campaign?
- A) General Burgoyne would strike south from Canada into the Hudson Valley.
 - B) British forces would invade western New York and move toward Albany.
 - C) Admiral Howe would concentrate the navy in Massachusetts Bay in preparation for a siege of Boston.
 - D) General Howe would move north from New York City and join forces with Burgoyne.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 173

- 29) Burgoyne's invasion turned into a disaster when
- A) the French fleet intervened and drove off the British fleet commanded by Admiral Howe.
 - B) General Howe attacked and captured Philadelphia instead of linking with Burgoyne.
 - C) the Iroquois abandoned their neutrality and began fighting the British in western New York.
 - D) General Washington moved his large army out of Pennsylvania into New York.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 173-175

- 30) General Horatio Gates
- A) captured Fort Stanwick and drove the British out of the Mohawk Valley.
 - B) liberated the captured capital at Philadelphia.
 - C) defected to the British Army taking Washington's war plans with him.
 - D) defeated Burgoyne at Saratoga and captured his entire army.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 175

31) Congress sent _____ to secure aide from France.

- A) Thomas Jefferson
- B) John Adams
- C) Benjamin Franklin
- D) John Hancock

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 175

32) The astounding American victory at Saratoga

- A) opened the door for peace negotiations with the British.
- B) secured recognition and material aid from the Dutch Republic.
- C) paved the way for an alliance with France.
- D) prompted Spain to declare war on the British in hopes of regaining Florida.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 175

33) For the revolution to be a success, Americans not only had to achieve a military victory, they also had to

- A) create a viable plan of self-governance.
- B) win international recognition of national legitimacy.
- C) negotiate a favorable peace with the British.
- D) conquer the western lands beyond the Appalachians.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 175

34) John Dickenson

- A) succeeded John Hancock as president.
- B) recommended a Bill of Rights to Congress.
- C) drafted the Articles of Confederation.
- D) attempted to negotiate peace with the British.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 176

35) The British "northern strategy"

- A) sought to split New England from the rest of the colonies.
- B) held that the northern colonies were the economic heart of America.
- C) claimed the terrain was better suited for waging war.
- D) anticipated stronger Loyalist support in the northern colonies.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 170

36) The President of the Second Continental Congress was

- A) John Hancock.
- B) Thomas Jefferson.
- C) Benjamin Franklin.
- D) Robert Livingston.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 169

37) Maryland delayed ratification of the Articles of Confederation until

- A) an equitable system of taxation had been formulated.
- B) Congress devised a plan to control the western lands.
- C) inclusion of a strong chief executive had been dropped from the plan.
- D) all states were guaranteed equal representation in the new government.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 176

38) Among the state governments, the first revolutionary state constitution was adopted by

- A) Rhode Island.
- B) Massachusetts.
- C) New York.
- D) Virginia.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 177

39) The architect of the more conservative Massachusetts Constitution was

- A) John Adams.
- B) John Hancock.
- C) Samuel Adams.
- D) Thomas Paine.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 177

40) Which of the following is credited with actually writing the Declaration of Independence?

- A) John Hancock
- B) Thomas Jefferson
- C) Benjamin Franklin
- D) Richard Henry Lee

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 169

- 41) Which of the following was NOT a common thread in the varied state constitutions adopted during the revolution?
- A) Fearing strong executives, drafters sharply curtailed the power of governors.
 - B) They eliminated property qualifications for voting and holding office.
 - C) Drafters expanded the strength of legislatures and made them more responsive to popular will.
 - D) They stressed the separation of the branches of government.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 177-178

- 42) In addition to the Marquis de Lafayette, Washington was ably served by other foreign officers, including all of the following EXCEPT
- A) Johan de Kalb.
 - B) Friedrich von Steuben.
 - C) Thomas Conway.
 - D) Thaddeus Kosciusko.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 178

- 43) Friedrich von Steuben
- A) organized Washington's general staff.
 - B) saved the Continental Army from defeat at the Battle of Monmouth.
 - C) drilled soldiers and produced a drill manual which instilled discipline in the soldiers.
 - D) provided an infusion of desperately needed money from his own wealth.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 178

- 44) Deborah Sampson
- A) pioneered nursing techniques for the Continental Army.
 - B) served in the enlisted ranks disguised as a man.
 - C) served alongside her husband in the artillery, carrying water and taking his place when he was wounded.
 - D) spied for the Americans, gaining valuable information from British officers.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 179

- 45) Congress initially created the navy
- A) for coastal defense.
 - B) to prey on British merchant shipping.
 - C) to secure trade routes in the Caribbean.
 - D) to capture British supply ships.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 181

46) The distinguished American naval hero of the war was

- A) Horatio Nelson.
- B) Oliver Perry.
- C) John Paul Jones.
- D) Charles Lee.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 181

47) The advantages for the British fighting in the South included all of the following EXCEPT

- A) Florida remained loyal to the British.
- B) the longer growing season meant there was plenty of fodder for horses.
- C) it would be impossible for Washington's Continental Army to reach them.
- D) the large number of Loyalists and slaves were potential allies.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 182

48) Which of the following was NOT one of the few tribes friendly to the Americans and hostile to the British?

- A) Delaware
- B) Oneidas
- C) Tuscaroras
- D) Catawbas

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 182

49) Which of the following was instrumental in leading settlers through the Cumberland Gap?

- A) Daniel Boone
- B) Henry Harrison
- C) Joseph Brant
- D) Davey Crockett

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 182

50) George Rogers Clark

- A) waged a bloodthirsty war of revenge against the hostile Iroquois tribes in western New York and Pennsylvania.
- B) led a successful campaign against the British and Indian allies which culminated in the capture of Fort Vincennes.
- C) relieved the siege of Boonesboro in Kentucky.
- D) captured Fort Detroit and Henry Harrison.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 184

51) The British commander of the final stages of the southern campaign was

- A) Henry Clinton.
- B) Charles Cornwallis.
- C) Francis Marrion.
- D) Nathaniel Greene.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 184

52) Which of the following was NOT a disastrous engagement for the Continental Army in the South?

- A) Charleston
- B) King's Mountain
- C) Camden
- D) Fishing Creek

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 185–186

53) After stinging defeats at Cowpens and Guilford Courthouse, Cornwallis

- A) retreated back to Charleston to await fresh troops.
- B) turned loose the Dragoons under Banistre Tarelton to wage a war against the civilian population.
- C) regrouped his army and captured the capital of North Carolina.
- D) retreated to Yorktown to be resupplied by the Royal Navy.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 186

54) Washington's victory at Yorktown was practically guaranteed by

- A) the arrival of General Greene's army from North Carolina.
- B) an abundant supply of artillery and ammunition from the Dutch Republic.
- C) the victory of the French fleet over the British fleet in the Caribbean.
- D) the Hessian defection from the British army.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 186–187

55) Which of the following was NOT a provision of the peace treaty with Great Britain in 1783?

- A) The British would retain control of Canada and Florida.
- B) The United States was recognized as fully sovereign and independent.
- C) Britain ceded all territories south of the Great Lakes.
- D) The United States must formally abandon its alliance with France.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 187

56) Analyze the relationship between France and the United States during the American Revolution, noting its strengths and weaknesses for both sides.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 175–184

- 57) Compare and contrast the British "northern" and "southern" strategies in terms of goals, objectives, and outcomes.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 169-184

- 58) Despite losing more battles than he won, Washington is recognized as one of the greatest generals of the revolution. Explain what factors, events, or circumstances made this possible.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 167-187

- 59) Discuss the experience of Native-Americans during the Revolution. How diverse was the Native-American experience and what were the ultimate effects of the American Revolution on Native-Americans?

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 182-188

- 60) Analyze the ideas and beliefs which shaped the creation of a national government and state governments.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 176-178

Chapter 8 New Beginnings: The 1780s

- 1) Georgia's Yazoo claim made the Mississippi River its western boundary.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 198

- 2) The British continued to maintain forts on American soil even after granting independence.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 198

- 3) North Carolina rejected the Constitution because it lacked a bill of rights.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 213

- 4) In the wake of the Revolution, Native-American names for places like Shanando were replaced with names honoring heroes of the Revolution.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 195

- 5) According to the Constitution, the president is NOT elected by direct popular vote.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 208

- 6) Thomas Jefferson wrote the Constitution of the United States.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206–210

- 7) Some believed that those advocating a stronger central government for the United States instigated and provoked violent unrest among indebted farmers to scare others into accepting a central government with more power.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 206

- 8) St. Louis was the westernmost point of American settlement in the 1780s.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 196

- 9) John Hancock was the governor who crushed Shay's Rebellion.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 205

- 10) Spain continued to allow Americans to use the Mississippi River after the Revolution.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 196–197

- 11) The great smallpox epidemic which swept across North America in the 1770s had its first outbreak at
- A) Massachusetts.
 - B) Mexico.
 - C) South Carolina.
 - D) Virginia.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 191

- 12) Which of the following nations was NOT a competitor for dominance of the North American west after the Revolutionary War?
- A) the United States
 - B) Russia
 - C) France
 - D) Great Britain

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 193

- 13) For Washington's soldiers, a major concern as the war wound down was
- A) finding jobs and livelihood after the war.
 - B) rebuilding their long-abandoned homes and farms.
 - C) securing the back pay and benefits promised them by Congress.
 - D) starting life over.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 193

- 14) During the crisis over pay, Washington
- A) had General Gates arrested for treason.
 - B) persuaded his officers to work with Congress and secured a reasonable settlement.
 - C) used his personal leverage to force Congress to pay off his officers.
 - D) remained neutral and let his officers deal with Congress.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194

- 15) The American Cincinnatus refers to
- A) Benjamin Franklin.
 - B) Thomas Jefferson.
 - C) Henry Knox.
 - D) George Washington.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 194

- 16) After the revolution, Americans emphasized their separation from Britain by referring to their land as
- A) Columbia.
 - B) Nova Order.
 - C) America.
 - D) Athens.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 195

- 17) Aristocratic and royal place names were often replaced with
- A) an egalitarian and secular nomenclature.
 - B) references to places and heros of Classical civilization.
 - C) Enlightenment references to science and nature.
 - D) Native American identifications.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 194–195

- 18) _____ attempted to create a standard "American" English with his American Spelling Book.
- A) Thomas Jefferson
 - B) Benjamin Franklin
 - C) Noah Webster
 - D) Thomas Paine

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 195

- 19) The "Connecticut Wits"
- A) satirized and pilloried the political leaders of the New Republic.
 - B) experimented with a new natural style of writing and painting.
 - C) wrote nationalist poetry.
 - D) romanticized the founding of the English colonies.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 195

- 20) The "Father of American Geography" was
- A) Charles Willson Peale.
 - B) Thomas Jefferson.
 - C) William Bartram.
 - D) Jedidiah Morse.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 195

- 21) According to _____, poor European immigrants flourished and were revitalized by "a new mode of living, a new social system" in America.
- A) Thomas Jefferson
 - B) Comte de Buffon
 - C) Hector St. John de Crevecoeur
 - D) Thomas Paine

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 196

- 22) Prominent New Yorkers John Jay and Alexander Hamilton joined a reform society dedicated to
- A) freeing slaves.
 - B) establishing prohibition.
 - C) abolishing property qualifications for voting.
 - D) improving the conditions of jails and prisons.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 196

- 23) In 1783, Britain surrendered east and west Florida to
- A) the United States.
 - B) France.
 - C) Spain.
 - D) Mexico.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 196

- 24) Much of the territorial dispute between Spain and the United States centered on
- A) the northern limit of Florida.
 - B) right of access and navigation on the Mississippi River.
 - C) claims to northern Louisiana.
 - D) settlement in the lower Ohio River valley.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 196-197

- 25) Which of the following was NOT a center of American settlement in the Old Southwest immediately after the Revolutionary War?
- A) Natchez
 - B) Knoxville
 - C) Louisville
 - D) Nashville

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 196

26) The failed mountain state of Franklin became

- A) Kentucky.
- B) Tennessee.
- C) West Virginia.
- D) Ohio.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 198

27) Dragging Canoe

- A) had fought on the side of Americans during the Revolution.
- B) worked as an agent for the British.
- C) led a renegade band of Cherokee in attacks on American settlers.
- D) tried unsuccessfully to negotiate peace between Indians and American settlers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 198

28) The text asserts that the Confederation government was transformed into a sovereign ruling body by

- A) the need to wage war against piracy on the high seas.
- B) resolving disputes over western territories with Spain.
- C) the acquisition of lands west of the Appalachian Mountains.
- D) quelling numerous Indian uprisings on the frontier.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 199

29) The architect of the Land Ordinance of 1785 was

- A) Thomas Jefferson.
- B) Benjamin Franklin.
- C) George Washington.
- D) Alexander Hamilton.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 199

30) The Northwest Ordinance did all of the following EXCEPT

- A) reserve land for Indian tribes.
- B) prohibit slavery north of the Ohio River.
- C) establish the process by which a territory would become a state.
- D) increase property requirements for voting and holding office.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 201

31) The text asserts that the real beneficiaries of the Northwest Ordinance were

- A) Native Americans.
- B) state legislators.
- C) eastern land speculators.
- D) wealthy merchants and financiers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 201

32) Which of the following was NOT a post-war economic problem?

- A) the loss of traditional markets
- B) an unfavorable balance of trade
- C) drain of hard money from the country
- D) rapidly rising prices for goods and services

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 201–202

33) As a parting shot at the former colonies, the British government restricted trade with America and

- A) Canada.
- B) the British West Indies.
- C) Europe.
- D) India.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 202

34) Robert Morris experimented with opening new trade relations with

- A) Africa.
- B) Russia.
- C) China.
- D) India.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 202

35) The first American ship to circumnavigate the globe was the

- A) Empress of China.
- B) General Washington.
- C) Lady Washington.
- D) Columbia.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 202

- 36) As a result of growing trade with China, Americans established a claim to
- A) Hawaii.
 - B) the Pacific Northwest.
 - C) Alaska.
 - D) California.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 203

- 37) Many Americans believed the debt, credit, and currency problems could be solved by
- A) developing new sources of gold and silver.
 - B) opening markets in Latin America to sell surplus American goods.
 - C) issuing a generous supply of paper money.
 - D) improving trade relations with Great Britain.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 204

- 38) Local battles over debt, currency, and credit issues hit which area the hardest?
- A) New England
 - B) Chesapeake
 - C) port cities like New York and Philadelphia
 - D) South Carolina and Georgia backcountry

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 204

- 39) General John Sullivan crushed an uprising in
- A) Rhode Island.
 - B) Massachusetts.
 - C) New Hampshire.
 - D) Connecticut.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 205

- 40) Daniel Shay
- A) demanded currency reform and the issuing of paper money.
 - B) led indebted Massachusetts farmers to shut down courts by armed force.
 - C) led the North Carolina "regulators" attack on the planter elite's political power.
 - D) suppressed uprisings in Massachusetts as Sullivan had in New Hampshire.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 205

41) The first state admitted after the original 13 was

- A) Ohio.
- B) Kentucky.
- C) Vermont.
- D) Tennessee.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 201

42) The Annapolis Convention

- A) recruited George Washington to lead demands for government reform.
- B) paved the way for calling a national convention to reform the government.
- C) organized military preparations for dealing with unrest in New England.
- D) resolved many of the trade problems among the southern states.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 206

43) All states were represented at the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia EXCEPT

- A) New York.
- B) New Hampshire.
- C) Georgia.
- D) Rhode Island.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 207

44) In the Constitutional Convention, a leading proponent of "checks and balances" was

- A) John Adams.
- B) Elbridge Gerry.
- C) Luther Martin.
- D) Richard Lansing.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 207

45) In determining voting eligibility, convention delegates

- A) established minimal property qualifications.
- B) made 18 the legal voting age.
- C) deferred to the states.
- D) ruled out direct election of all federal office holders.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 207

46) How were electors to the Electoral College to be chosen according to the Constitution?

- A) popular vote
- B) state legislatures picked them
- C) each state could decide
- D) the state's representatives and senators were the electors

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 208

47) The "New Jersey Plan" called for

- A) a bicameral legislature with representation based on population.
- B) a unicameral legislature with representation based on population.
- C) a bicameral legislature with representation divided between population and equality of the states.
- D) a unicameral legislature with states represented equally.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 208

48) James Madison commented that the greatest division in the United States was between

- A) large and small states.
- B) North and South.
- C) rich and poor.
- D) religious sects.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 210

49) The addition of a bill of rights for the Constitution was proposed by

- A) Edmund Randolph.
- B) Thomas Jefferson.
- C) George Mason.
- D) George Washington.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 210

50) As drafted, the Constitution would go into affect when

- A) nine states gave their approval.
- B) Congress gave its endorsement and a majority of the states approved it.
- C) all 13 states ratified the document.
- D) a simple majority of states gave their approval.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 211

51) The first state to approve the new Constitution was

- A) New Jersey.
- B) Pennsylvania.
- C) Georgia.
- D) Rhode Island.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 211

52) A prominent Federalist pamphleteer was

- A) Edmund Randolph.
- B) Thomas Jefferson
- C) James Madison.
- D) John Adams.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 211

53) Federalists drew their strongest support from

- A) yeomen farmers.
- B) those deeply in debt and suffering economically.
- C) war veterans.
- D) coastal commercial centers.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 212

54) The Bill of Rights was drafted by

- A) Thomas Jefferson.
- B) Alexander Hamilton.
- C) James Madison.
- D) George Washington.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 213

55) Identify ways in which the Revolution changed American popular culture.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 195–196

56) Discuss the post-war economic crisis, noting how it shaped or influenced politics.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 201–206

57) Explain the source of the territorial dispute between Spain and the United States in the years after the Revolutionary War.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 196–198

- 58) The Constitution can be described as a set of compromises. Identify the issues on which delegates compromised and explain their motivations.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 206-211

- 59) Explain anti-Federalist objections to ratification of the Constitution and note how they were ultimately addressed.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 210-214

Chapter 9 Revolutionary Legacies, 1789–1803

- 1) Pinckney's Treaty gave Americans the right to navigate the Ohio River.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 222

- 2) Massachusetts allowed African-American males to vote.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 224

- 3) African-Americans could vote in Ohio and the areas in the Northwest territories.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 231

- 4) Thomas Jefferson supported the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 223

- 5) Thomas Jefferson was a prominent Federalist leader.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 218

- 6) George Washington encouraged partisan debate because it produced better policies.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 218

- 7) In his farewell address, Washington suggested that the United States should avoid alliances with other countries because they would threaten American independence.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 222

- 8) The 1800 election ended in a tie.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235

- 9) African-Americans were precluded from being sailors.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 225

- 10) The Vindication of the Rights of Women was written by an American.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 232

11) Little Turtle

- A) created the Ohio Confederacy to halt American expansion in the west.
- B) led the Mohawks to make an alliance with the Algonquian Indians.
- C) defeated General Anthony Wayne at the Battle of Fallen Timbers.
- D) received military support from the Spanish to attack American settlers in disputed Florida.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 216

12) Gabriel Prosser

- A) organized the military expedition against the Ohio Confederacy.
- B) eloquently argued the case of state rights against federal power.
- C) plotted a slave rebellion in Virginia.
- D) nominated George Washington to be the first President of the United States.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 217-218

13) George Washington's secretary of state was

- A) Alexander Hamilton.
- B) Thomas Jefferson.
- C) John Adams.
- D) Benjamin Franklin.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 218

14) The Democratic-Republicans were the political heirs of the

- A) Tories.
- B) Federalists.
- C) anti-Federalists.
- D) Whigs.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 218

15) Washington issued the Neutrality Proclamation to avoid being drawn into the war between England and

- A) France.
- B) Spain.
- C) Ireland.
- D) the Netherlands.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 219

16) George Washington's secretary of treasury was

- A) Alexander Hamilton.
- B) Thomas Jefferson.
- C) John Adams.
- D) Benjamin Franklin.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 218

17) Which of the following DID NOT serve in the Washington administration?

- A) Alexander Hamilton
- B) Thomas Jefferson
- C) John Adams
- D) Benjamin Franklin

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 218

18) Which of the following is NOT true of Edmund Genet?

- A) He was the French minister to the United States.
- B) He ignored the Neutrality Proclamation.
- C) He tried to enlist American support for an attack on Spanish Florida.
- D) He was captured by the French and executed as an enemy of the Revolution.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 219

19) Which of the following was NOT part of Hamilton's financial plan?

- A) creating a Bank of the United States
- B) fully funding the national debt
- C) establishing free trade between the United States and Great Britain
- D) federal government assuming responsibility for state debts

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 219

20) The first factory machinery in America was developed by

- A) Samuel Slater.
- B) Alexander Hamilton.
- C) Eli Whitney.
- D) Robert Fulton.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 220

21) Jefferson argued only

- A) Congress had the power to create a Bank of the United States.
- B) states could create and charter financial institutions.
- C) tariffs would stimulate economic growth.
- D) a sound fiscal policy would create a sound government.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 219

22) The cotton gin was developed by

- A) Samuel Slater.
- B) Alexander Hamilton.
- C) Eli Whitney.
- D) Robert Fulton.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 220

23) Which of the following was NOT an ingredient for the American Industrial Revolution?

- A) waterpower from rushing rivers
- B) capital from successful merchants
- C) a robust agricultural economy
- D) a relatively dense population to serve as workers and consumers

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 220

24) The king of the staple crops became

- A) corn.
- B) cotton.
- C) wheat.
- D) oats.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 220

25) Farmers refusing to pay their federal taxes were known as

- A) Shay's Rebellion.
- B) Prosser's Rebellion.
- C) the Whiskey Rebellion.
- D) the Lancaster Revolt.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 221

- 26) John Jay was sent to negotiate a resolution to all of the following problems with the British EXCEPT
- A) the unresolved northern boundary of Louisiana.
 - B) British forts in the northwest on American soil.
 - C) the seizure of American ships and impressment of sailors.
 - D) the right of neutral carriers to trade in Europe.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 222

- 27) Democratic-Republicans believed Jay's treaty would harm
- A) yeomen farmers.
 - B) small businessmen.
 - C) southern planters.
 - D) New England shippers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 222

- 28) A remarkable feature of the election of 1796 was
- A) the winners of the presidency and vice-presidency were from different parties.
 - B) the winner lost the popular vote.
 - C) Congress had to resolve the deadlock in the electoral college.
 - D) the winner received a unanimous vote in the electoral college.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 223

- 29) The XYZ affair was indicative of the troubled relations with
- A) Great Britain.
 - B) Spain.
 - C) Russia.
 - D) France.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 223

- 30) The Convention of 1800
- A) dissolved the Franco-American Alliance.
 - B) secured a military understanding with Great Britain.
 - C) purchased Louisiana from France.
 - D) avoided a boundary dispute with Canada.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 223

- 31) The Sedition Act
- A) targeted newspapers critical of the Adams administration.
 - B) was declared constitutional by the Supreme Court.
 - C) virtually made Democratic-Republicans guilty of treason.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 223

- 32) According to the text, slaves in the North were emancipated
- A) to uphold the principles of the struggle for independence.
 - B) because of the moral stirrings of the Great Awakening.
 - C) for economic principles in an industrializing society.
 - D) because state governments paid for their release.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 224

- 33) The Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions opposed the
- A) Alien and Sedition Act.
 - B) Whiskey Rebellion.
 - C) Jay's Treaty.
 - D) XYZ Affair.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 223

- 34) Gradual emancipation of slaves was used in New Jersey and
- A) Rhode Island.
 - B) Massachusetts.
 - C) New York.
 - D) Pennsylvania.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 224

- 35) _____ lifted the ban on manumission.
- A) Maryland
 - B) Virginia
 - C) North Carolina
 - D) South Carolina

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 225

36) Which of the following was NOT an action taken by George Washington regarding his slaves?

- A) His will provided for manumission.
- B) He arranged apprenticeships for younger freed slaves.
- C) He provided pensions for older freed slaves.
- D) He provided each slave with a small plot of land.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 226

37) According to the text, western settlement

- A) provided new opportunities for the free black population.
- B) solidified ideas about white supremacy.
- C) created a new cultural and social mix of races and ethnic groups.
- D) re-enforced ideas of equality and citizenship.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 226–227

38) The escalation of Indian wars and violence on the frontier can be attributed to

- A) competition for land by both Indian and white settlers.
- B) disruption of the deerskin trade.
- C) expulsion of Indians from Canada.
- D) French incitement of hostility toward American settlers.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 227

39) By the terms of the Treaty of Fort Grenville, Indians surrendered claim to

- A) Michigan.
- B) western New York and Pennsylvania.
- C) Ohio.
- D) Illinois.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 227

40) Which of the following were NOT one of the Five Civilized Tribes of the southeast?

- A) Cherokee
- B) Chickasaw
- C) Seminole
- D) Miami

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 228

- 41) The Spanish made little headway in assimilating the native population of
- A) New Mexico.
 - B) California.
 - C) the Texas Gulf Coast.
 - D) southern Arizona.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 229

- 42) The condition slaves on the frontier found most intolerable was the
- A) constant supervision by whites.
 - B) additional burdens of labor required for building new farms.
 - C) loneliness and isolation from the African-American community.
 - D) harsh living conditions and constant shortage of food.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 229

- 43) The new religious sect, _____, forbade sexual intercourse and substituted the church for family.
- A) Baptists
 - B) Mormons
 - C) Shakers
 - D) Amish

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 231

- 44) The most influential and new quasi-political organizations of the late eighteenth century were
- A) workingmens' organizations.
 - B) veteran's organizations.
 - C) fraternal societies.
 - D) craft guilds.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 232

- 45) The text notes that hardships and the unsettled existence of laborers was typified by
- A) journeymen.
 - B) dock workers.
 - C) canal workers.
 - D) teamsters.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 232

- 46) "Republican mother" referred to the
- A) role women played in the American revolution.
 - B) wives of prominent political leaders.
 - C) wife of the president.
 - D) new role played by elite women in society and politics.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 232

- 47) The Vindication of the Rights of Women was written by
- A) Abigail Adams.
 - B) Judith Sargent Murray.
 - C) Mary Wollstonecraft.
 - D) Alice Izard.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 232

- 48) Nancy Ward
- A) advocated voting rights for women.
 - B) pioneered equality of education.
 - C) held a prominent social and political position among the Cherokee.
 - D) , herself a former slave, fought for an end to slavery.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 234

- 49) In the 1800 election, _____ was characterized as a godless supporter of the French Revolution.
- A) Thomas Jefferson
 - B) John Adams
 - C) Aaron Burr
 - D) Alexander Hamilton

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235

- 50) The winner of the 1800 presidential election was the first to be
- A) decided by the popular vote.
 - B) determined by Congress.
 - C) elected directly by the people.
 - D) a native born citizen.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235

51) Jefferson's ideas in the Declaration of Independence were contradicted by his

- A) views on women's rights.
- B) ideas about slavery and race.
- C) fondness for Great Britain and British institutions.
- D) expansionist foreign policy.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235–236

52) Under Jefferson's presidency

- A) the power of the federal government decreased.
- B) the rights and sovereignty of the states was promoted.
- C) the power of the federal government was expanded.
- D) both A and B.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236

53) The case of Marbury v. Madison established

- A) the sanctity of contracts.
- B) the supremacy of the federal government over state governments.
- C) judicial review.
- D) federal jurisdiction over state courts.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 236

54) The Louisiana Purchase

- A) sharply divided the Democratic–Republicans.
- B) forged a new coalition between Federalists and Democratic–Republicans.
- C) sharpened the political divide between East and West.
- D) reversed the roles of Federalists and Democratic–Republicans.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 237

55) Explain the escalating tensions between Indians and whites in the decades after the American Revolution.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 216–217

56) Analyze and give examples of ways in which foreign relations influenced domestic politics.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 221–224

57) Detail the impact of the new political and economic climate on free and enslaved African–Americans.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 224–226

58) Evaluate the degree to which the election of 1800 was a revolution.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 235-236

59) Compare and contrast Thomas Jefferson's actions and ideas as a revolutionary and philosopher with his ideas and actions as a slave owner and president.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 235-236

Chapter 10 Defending and Expanding the New Nation, 1803–1818

- 1) The battle of New Orleans occurred after the war was over.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 250

- 2) Britain agreed to NONE of America's major demands in the Treaty of Ghent.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 250

- 3) Sacajawea was a male Indian scout who helped Lewis and Clark.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 243

- 4) In retaliation for the British attack on Washington D.C., American forces sailed up the river Thames, landed in London, and burned Buckingham Palace.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 248

- 5) Tenskwatawa and Tecumseh were brothers.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 246

- 6) Although not allied, both the United States and Napoleon's France were fighting the British from 1812–1814..

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 248

- 7) Much of the labor in the Lowell method textile manufacturing came from farm girls.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 254

- 8) Southern planters embraced the industrial revolution in the South because it was a good compliment to plantation agriculture.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 254

- 9) The task system filled a slave's day with countless tasks, insuring that he or she had no free time.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 257

- 10) Some Native-Americans owned slaves.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 252

11) Which of the following was victory for the Americans in War of 1812?

- A) Fort Dearborn
- B) Fort Detroit
- C) Battle of Lake Erie
- D) Niagara Campaign

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 247-248

12) Fort Mandan

- A) guarded the entrance to the Mississippi River.
- B) prevented the British capture of Baltimore.
- C) served as winter quarters for the Lewis and Clark expedition.
- D) housed the last British garrison on American soil.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 242

13) Sacajawea was

- A) Shoshone.
- B) Mandan.
- C) French Canadian.
- D) Sioux.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 243

14) Which of the following is NOT true of the Lewis and Clark Expedition?

- A) They charted the course of the Missouri River.
- B) They documented the natural resources of the upper Louisiana Purchase.
- C) They negotiated with Indian tribes to allow future access to their lands.
- D) They located a commercial route across the Rocky Mountains.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 242-243

15) The most intense opposition to the 1807 embargo came from

- A) the South.
- B) New England.
- C) New York.
- D) frontier settlements.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 244

16) Who shot and killed Alexander Hamilton?

- A) Aaron Burr
- B) Thomas Jefferson
- C) James Madison
- D) George Clinton

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 245

17) The Federalists were seriously crippled by the untimely death of

- A) James Madison.
- B) Alexander Hamilton.
- C) John Adams.
- D) Charles Pinckney.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 245

18) The Embargo Act of 1807 was passed in retaliation for the

- A) British government's adoption of the Orders in Council of 1806.
- B) seizure of American goods bound for France.
- C) H.M.S. Leopard's attack on the U.S.S. Chesapeake.
- D) impressment of American merchant seamen.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 244-45

19) An unexpected result of the Embargo Act was the

- A) promotion of industrialization at home.
- B) strengthened ties to the national union.
- C) rise in popularity of Thomas Jefferson.
- D) improved relations with France.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 245

20) Which of the following is NOT true of the Non-Intercourse Act?

- A) It replaced the Embargo Act.
- B) It had the support of the Federalists.
- C) It cut off trade with Great Britain.
- D) It cut off trade with France.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 245

21) "War hawks" had the greatest support in

- A) New England.
- B) the South.
- C) the West.
- D) urban commercial centers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 245

22) Macon's Bill No. 2

- A) ended the embargo against France and Great Britain.
- B) pushed the United States closer to war with Great Britain.
- C) normalized relations with France.
- D) authorized the dramatic expansion of the navy.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 245-46

23) The Prophet was the Shawnee leader

- A) Joseph Brant.
- B) Tecumseh.
- C) Tenskwatawa.
- D) Muskogee.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 246

24) William Henry Harrison

- A) drove the British out of the Michigan Peninsula.
- B) defeated Tecumseh and Tenskwatawa at Tippecanoe.
- C) repulsed the British invasion at New Orleans.
- D) defeated the Creek and Choctaw at Horseshoe Bend.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 246

25) Warhawks wanted to invade Canada in order to

- A) block the flow of arms and supplies to Indians.
- B) control the Northwest fur trade.
- C) exact revenge on the British.
- D) control the Great Lakes.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 247

- 26) The text argues the War of 1812 was fought for
- A) the sake of restoring national pride.
 - B) freedom of the seas and other commercial issues.
 - C) national expansion.
 - D) no real purpose at all.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 247

- 27) During the War of 1812, the firmest advocates of states rights were
- A) Democratic-Republicans.
 - B) warhawks.
 - C) Federalists.
 - D) Southerners.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 247

- 28) The most humiliating episode of the war came with the
- A) British capture of Washington, D.C.
 - B) battle of New Orleans.
 - C) capture of Fort Dearborn.
 - D) British burning New York City.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 248

- 29) Francis Scott Key was inspired to write the "Star Spangled Banner" by
- A) the siege of Washington, D. C.
 - B) the battle of Blandensburg, Maryland.
 - C) the battle of New Orleans.
 - D) the battle for Baltimore and Fort McHenry.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 249

- 30) Who won the battle of New Orleans?
- A) Andrew Jackson
 - B) William Henry Harrison
 - C) Henry Clay
 - D) Oliver Hazard Perry

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 250

- 31) The victory at Horseshoe Bend
- A) broke the power of the Shawnee Confederation.
 - B) drove the British back into Canada.
 - C) eliminated Indian resistance in Alabama and Mississippi.
 - D) led the surrender of Florida to the United States.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 250

- 32) At the Hartford Convention,
- A) Madison's peace plan won a popular endorsement.
 - B) peace was reached with Indians in the Northwest.
 - C) the New England states threatened secession if the war did not end.
 - D) plans were prepared for incorporating Canada into the United States.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 250

- 33) The president most associated with the Era of Good Feelings is
- A) James Monroe.
 - B) James Madison.
 - C) John Quincy Adams.
 - D) Thomas Jefferson.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 251

- 34) According to the terms of the Treaty of Ghent, ending the War of 1812,
- A) the United States agreed to create a Indian buffer state in the upper West.
 - B) Great Britain promised to end impressment of American sailors.
 - C) the boundary of Maine was settled in favor of the British.
 - D) the war was a draw and neither sided conceded anything.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 250

- 35) The Rush-Bagot Agreement
- A) established the northern boundary of the Louisiana Purchase.
 - B) demilitarized the Great Lakes.
 - C) established the boundary of Maine.
 - D) divided the Oregon fur trade between the United States and Great Britain.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 251

36) The industrial revolution was spearheaded by

- A) building railroads.
- B) the textile industry.
- C) iron ore production.
- D) ocean-going commerce.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 253-254

37) To reward veterans of the War of 1812, Congress granted each one

- A) a musket, horse, and saddle.
- B) a cash bonus of \$100.
- C) 160 acres of land in the western territories.
- D) immunity from taxes for life.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 251

38) As a result of service during the War of 1812, the _____ earned the respect of many Americans.

- A) Seminole
- B) Choctaw
- C) Creek
- D) Cherokee

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 252

39) Robert Fulton

- A) pioneered steam navigation on American rivers.
- B) invented the power loom.
- C) developed the mechanical harvester.
- D) invented the cotton gin.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 253

40) The United Society of Chimney Sweeps

- A) was the first labor organization in the United States.
- B) successfully challenged New York City's licensing regulations.
- C) standardized wages in the profession.
- D) organized to protect the interests of black chimney sweeps.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 254

41) The textile industry was concentrated in

- A) New York.
- B) Pennsylvania.
- C) New England.
- D) the Lower South.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 253–54

42) The dramatic rise in the number of slaves can be attributed to

- A) illegal importation of African slaves.
- B) the growth of textile mills and flax production in the Upper South.
- C) increased demand for cotton and available western lands.
- D) an abundant food supply and a healthy population.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 255

43) Slavery in the Chesapeake region

- A) remained tied to tobacco production.
- B) shifted to skilled labor and craft trades.
- C) dominated textile mills.
- D) virtually disappeared.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 256

44) In the early 1800s, in the coastal Lower South _____ became the chief cash crop produced by slave labor.

- A) cotton
- B) indigo
- C) rice
- D) flax

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 256

45) Expansion of slavery westward was fueled by _____ production.

- A) sugar
- B) flax
- C) hemp
- D) cotton

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 256

- 46) According to the text, the steady growth of the slave population
- A) stemmed from the strength of the slave family.
 - B) resulted from the illegal importation of slaves from Africa.
 - C) resulted from the influx of refugee slave owners and slaves from French sugar colonies.
 - D) came from natural increase.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 256

- 47) Rice plantations operated on
- A) specialized labor.
 - B) the task system.
 - C) household and family unit production.
 - D) a reward and merit system.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 257

- 48) The slaves' Congo Square music gave rise to American music styles, including all of the following EXCEPT
- A) gospel.
 - B) jazz.
 - C) swing.
 - D) blue grass.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 258

- 49) Charles Deslondes
- A) joined refugee Red Sticks and founded the Seminole society.
 - B) led a slave revolt in 1811 that attempted to capture New Orleans.
 - C) formed runaway slaves into bands of raiders in Georgia.
 - D) preached sermons which inspired revolts across Alabama.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 258

- 50) According to the text, the symbol of the emerging American economy should be
- A) ocean-going vessels.
 - B) a yeoman farm
 - C) a cotton boll.
 - D) a factory.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 259

- 51) Considering the activities and purpose of the Lewis and Clark expedition, discuss its significance and symbolic importance to the growth of the United States.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 242-244

52) Explain the origins and causes of the War of 1812 noting who supported and who opposed the war and why.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 244-250

53) The War of 1812 has sometimes been called the "second American Revolution." Considering the events and outcome of the war, how can this be justified?

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 247-253

54) Does the term "Era of Good Feelings" accurately describe the post-war American society and politics? Explain why or why not.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 251-259

55) Discuss how and why slavery changed in the early decades of the 1800s.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 255-259

Chapter 11 Expanding Westward: Society and Politics in the "Age of Common Man," 1819–1832

- 1) Because of the Panic of 1819, President James Monroe was not reelected.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 267

- 2) Andrew Jackson got both the most popular and electoral votes in the election of 1824.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 270

- 3) The number of voters participating in Presidential elections doubled between 1824 and 1828.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 262

- 4) John Quincy Adams supported slavery.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 264–65

- 5) The Missouri Compromise banned slavery in most of the area of the Louisiana Purchase.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 263

- 6) The Supreme Court ruled in favor of the Cherokee in the case of Cherokee Nation vs. Georgia.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 272

- 7) Mexico granted toleration to Americans Protestants who wanted to settle in Texas and did not require them to become Catholic.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 265

- 8) The "spoil system" is most associated with Andrew Jackson.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 270

- 9) Andrew Jackson formed the National Republicans to wage his campaign for the Presidency in 1828.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 270

- 10) Jackson vetoed more legislation than ALL of the previous 6 presidents combined.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 274

- 11) The text suggests the United States could not have enforced the Monroe Doctrine for several decades after it was issued.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 268

- 12) Which of the following was NOT an office held by David Crockett?

- A) justice of the peace
- B) state legislator
- C) U. S. congressman
- D) governor

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 261

- 13) The first western state to abolish property qualifications for voting was

- A) Ohio.
- B) Tennessee.
- C) Kentucky.
- D) Illinois.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 261

- 14) Which of the following most symbolized the new style of politics and democracy was

- A) Henry Clay.
- B) Daniel Webster.
- C) Andrew Jackson.
- D) John Quincy Adams.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 262

- 15) The Ladies Magazine

- A) glorified the middle-class family and pious wife and mother.
- B) championed suffrage and political rights for women.
- C) crusaded for prohibition and the abolition of slavery.
- D) offered working women ideas on maintaining a good home.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 262

- 16) Statehood for Missouri was delayed by debate over

- A) Indian claims to the land.
- B) the disputed boundary with Mexico.
- C) the future of slavery in the state.
- D) disputed election results in the territory.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 262

- 17) Rufus King
- A) proposed the gradual emancipation of slaves in Missouri.
 - B) claimed Congress had the authority to set laws governing slavery.
 - C) asserted states have the exclusive right to determine the future of slavery.
 - D) argued for abolition of slavery throughout the country.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 263

- 18) The architect of the Missouri Compromise was
- A) David Tallmadge.
 - B) William Pinckney.
 - C) Henry Clay.
 - D) Rufus King.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 263

- 19) As a result of the Missouri Compromise, _____ entered the union as a free state.
- A) Missouri
 - B) Maine
 - C) Kansas
 - D) Iowa

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 263

- 20) The Land Act of 1820
- A) prohibited slavery in western territories.
 - B) reserved land for Native Americans in Oklahoma.
 - C) used the proceeds of land sales to fund the building of canals and roads.
 - D) encouraged western settlement with cheap land.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 265

- 21) By the 1830s, two-thirds of the nation's cotton was produced in all of the following states EXCEPT
- A) Louisiana.
 - B) Alabama.
 - C) Mississippi.
 - D) Texas.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 265

- 22) Moses Austin
- A) secured permission from Spain to settle 300 families in Texas.
 - B) negotiated approval of the Mexican government to import slaves.
 - C) explored the Colorado River.
 - D) was the first American missionary to the Indians of the Great Plains.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 265

- 23) The Panic of 1819 was tied to
- A) western banks' speculation in land.
 - B) international depression of world markets.
 - C) overproduction of cotton and subsequent collapse of commodity prices.
 - D) the collapse of the Bank of the United States.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 266

- 24) A persistent problem for frontier farmers was
- A) declining commodity prices.
 - B) debts which made them vulnerable to economic depressions.
 - C) the rising cost of land.
 - D) the lack of markets to absorb their produce.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 266-67

- 25) Which of the following is NOT part of the Transcontinental Treaty of 1819?
- A) Florida was ceded to the United States.
 - B) Spain gave up its claim to Oregon.
 - C) The northern boundary of Mexico was established.
 - D) Americans were permitted to settle in Texas and New Mexico.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 267

- 26) In 1821, _____ began strictly enforcing their claims to Alaska.
- A) Spain
 - B) Russia
 - C) Great Britain
 - D) the United States

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 267

27) The architect of the Monroe Doctrine was

- A) John Quincy Adams.
- B) James Monroe.
- C) Henry Clay.
- D) John C. Calhoun.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 267

28) Which of the following was NOT a presidential candidate in the 1824 election?

- A) Henry Clay
- B) John Quincy Adams
- C) Andrew Jackson
- D) John C. Calhoun

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 269

29) The House of Representatives chose John Quincy Adams as the winner of the 1824 election when

- A) Henry Clay gave him his support.
- B) he named Andrew Jackson as his secretary of state.
- C) Andrew Jackson withdrew from the contest.
- D) John C. Calhoun agreed to serve as vice-president.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 269

30) Henry Clay's "American System" included all of the following EXCEPT

- A) quota restrictions on immigration.
- B) expansion of the national bank.
- C) federal funding for internal improvements.
- D) a high protective tariff.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 270

31) John Quincy Adams' administration was crippled by

- A) personal scandal and corruption.
- B) strong sectional divisions in the country.
- C) charges of a corrupt deal to make him president.
- D) the worsening economic crisis.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 270

32) The election of 1828 featured a grudge match between John Quincy Adams and

- A) Henry Clay.
- B) Andrew Jackson.
- C) John C. Calhoun.
- D) Davy Crockett.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 270

33) Jackson tightened his party's hold on power by

- A) selling federal offices to the highest bidder.
- B) giving away federal lands to the "common" people.
- C) firing the last remaining Federalists holding government jobs.
- D) introducing a national political spoils system.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 270

34) The role of the Supreme Court and the extent of federal power were defined by the chief justice

- A) John Jay.
- B) Charles Pinckney.
- C) John Marshall.
- D) Roger B. Taney.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 271

35) In the case of McCulloch v. Maryland , the Supreme Court

- A) upheld federal power over state power.
- B) established federal judiciary power over that of the states.
- C) created the practice of judicial review.
- D) established the principle that the federal government would control interstate commerce.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 271

36) In the case of Cohens v. Virginia , the Supreme Court

- A) upheld federal power over state power.
- B) established federal judiciary power over that of the states.
- C) created the practice of judicial review.
- D) established the principle that the federal government would control interstate commerce.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 271

- 37) In response to the Supreme Court's rulings in the Cherokee cases, Andrew Jackson
- A) acquiesced and grudgingly accepted the court's rulings.
 - B) persuaded Congress to amend the constitution to allow the Indian removal.
 - C) defied the court and sent troops in to force the removal of the Cherokee.
 - D) worked to have several justices impeached and replaced with his supporters.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 271

- 38) The high tariff of 1828 was dubbed the "Tariff of Abominations" by
- A) western grain producers.
 - B) New England textile merchants.
 - C) mid-Atlantic iron producers.
 - D) Southern cotton planters.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 273

- 39) The leader of the nullification protest was
- A) Henry Clay.
 - B) John C. Calhoun.
 - C) John Marshall.
 - D) Nicholas Biddle.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 273

- 40) Nullifiers
- A) believed states could reject federal laws.
 - B) wanted to invalidate the election of 1824.
 - C) planned to secede from the union.
 - D) were supported by Thomas Jefferson.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 273

- 41) Andrew Jackson destroyed the Bank of the United States because he
- A) personally disliked its director.
 - B) favored hard money over paper currency.
 - C) blamed it for causing the Panic of 1819.
 - D) wanted the support of farmers who generally hated the bank.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 273

- 42) The major issue between presidential candidates in the election 1832 was
- A) Indian removal policy.
 - B) the nullification crisis.
 - C) Jackson's defiance of the Supreme Court.
 - D) rechartering the Bank of the United States.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 274

- 43) By 1834, the political opponents of Jackson had coalesced into the _____ Party.
- A) Anti-Mason
 - B) National Republican
 - C) Whig
 - D) Free Soil

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 274

- 44) Which of the following is NOT true of Andrew Jackson?
- A) He used his veto power more times than all his predecessors combined.
 - B) He undermined the authority of the Supreme Court.
 - C) He defied Congress and enhanced the power of the executive.
 - D) He staunchly defended states' rights.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 272-274

- 45) The author of Democracy in America was
- A) Thomas Jefferson.
 - B) Henry Clay.
 - C) Alexis de Tocqueville.
 - D) Herman Melville.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 274

- 46) Sequoyah
- A) planted trees across the American West.
 - B) developed a writing system for the Cherokee language.
 - C) led the "Five Civilized Tribes" on their western migration.
 - D) led the last Seminole uprising in Florida.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 275

- 47) The Black Hawk War
- A) inspired the Winnebago uprising in Wisconsin in 1826.
 - B) began with Indian uprisings in Canada.
 - C) marked the end of armed Indian resistance north of the Ohio River and east of the Mississippi.
 - D) started with the massacre of white settlers on the Bad Axe River.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 275

- 48) Denmark Vesey
- A) invented the smallpox inoculation.
 - B) led the religious revival that became the Second Great Awakening.
 - C) worked to free the slaves in the Danish West Indies.
 - D) was accused of plotting a slave revolt in Charleston.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 275–76

- 49) The first northern state to revoke the voting rights of free blacks was
- A) New Jersey.
 - B) Connecticut.
 - C) New York.
 - D) Pennsylvania.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 276

- 50) The American Colonization Society
- A) recruited settlers for Texas.
 - B) advocated American expansion into the Caribbean.
 - C) paid for free blacks to settle in Africa.
 - D) sought settlers for the frontier in Europe.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 276

- 51) One of the earliest women's rights activists was
- A) Catherine Beecher.
 - B) Emma Willard.
 - C) Elizabeth Cady Stanton.
 - D) Peggy Eaton.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 278

- 52) "The Burned-Over District" referred to
- A) western New York which had swept by numerous religious revival movements.
 - B) the area in Virginia that witnessed the Nat Turner Revolt.
 - C) regions devastated by the Black Hawk War.
 - D) areas of extensive mining in Pennsylvania.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 279

- 53) Joseph Smith
- A) led a Methodist revival movement in South Carolina.
 - B) established the Mormon Church.
 - C) founded the African Methodist Episcopal Church.
 - D) worked to translate the Bible into Indian languages.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 279

- 54) Sarah Hale
- A) was the first woman to edit an American periodical.
 - B) founded the American Colonization Society.
 - C) was a leading proponent of abolition.
 - D) wrote children's stories and essays about the natural landscape.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 280

- 55) Which of the following writers was NOT known for their local color style?
- A) James Fennimore Cooper
 - B) Washington Irving
 - C) Herman Melville
 - D) William Cullen Bryant

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 281

- 56) Which of the following countries was the Monroe Doctrine not specifically created as a defense against?
- A) Mexico
 - B) Spain
 - C) Britain
 - D) Russia

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 268

57) Which of the following was NOT one of the core values of early American Victorianism?

- A) They scorned the exclusive pursuit of profits.
- B) They believed in the significance of the individual.
- C) Talent and ambition should determine a person's place in society.
- D) Men and women occupied separate, but complimentary spheres.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 281

58) Detail the court rulings of John Marshall and how they defined the scope and nature of federal power.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 271-72

59) Discuss the rise of the "common man" in politics, noting what changes were taking place in the electoral process and their impact on American democracy.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 261-262

60) Discuss the Missouri Compromise and explain the political issues involved in western expansion.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 262-267

61) Compare and contrast the rights and treatment of women in the United States and in the Spanish borderlands.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 277-80

62) Discuss Andrew Jackson's impact on the presidency and note how he shaped American politics.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 268-274

Chapter 12 Peoples in Motion, 1832–1848

- 1) By the 1870s about half the population of New York City was Irish.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 286

- 2) Evangelical Protestants generally supported the Whigs..

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 292

- 3) President Tyler was a strong supporter of states' rights.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 295

- 4) The construction of the 1st telegraph line was a federal government project.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 296

- 5) Henry David Thoreau supported the Mexican War as keeping in the spirit of Romantic Nationalism.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 303

- 6) Slavery had been legal in Mexico and was a brief hope that it would be made illegal in the new Republic of Texas.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 301

- 7) The Mormon founders and initial leadership actually opposed polygamy.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 289–90

- 8) The Supreme Court refused to hear the appeal in the Amistad case.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 296

- 9) The Know-Nothing Party was a secret society primarily of immigrants and first generation Americans.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 296

- 10) The potato famine led to the mass migration of Russians.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 285

11) In the 1840s, it is estimated that one family in _____ moved every year.

- A) three
- B) four
- C) five
- D) ten

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 285

12) Slave households in _____ bore the brunt of forced separations.

- A) Maryland
- B) Kentucky
- C) North Carolina
- D) Virginia

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 287

13) Out of population of several million, about _____ slaves tried to escape each year.

- A) 500
- B) 5,000
- C) 50,000
- D) 500,000

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 287

14) The leading Transcendentalists were Ralph Waldo Emerson and

- A) Henry David Thoreau.
- B) Edgar Allan Poe.
- C) Herman Melville.
- D) Nathaniel Hawthorne.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 301

15) The "Trail of Tears" referred to

- A) Irish immigrants fleeing starvation in Ireland.
- B) the forced movement of the Cherokee and other tribes to Indian Territory.
- C) the flight of Mormon refugees from the Midwest to Utah.
- D) runaway slaves' capture and return to owners in the South.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 288

16) Runaway slaves often found refuge in Florida among the

- A) Seminole.
- B) Cherokee.
- C) Choctaw.
- D) Chickasaw.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 289

17) The Cherokee anti-Treaty Party was lead by

- A) John Ross.
- B) Osceola.
- C) John Ridge.
- D) Elias Boudinot.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 289

18) During the forced march to Indian Territory, _____ Cherokee died from malnutrition and disease.

- A) 4,000
- B) 7,000
- C) 10,000
- D) 12,000

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 289

19) Osecola led violent resistance to removal among the

- A) Seminole.
- B) Creek.
- C) Chickasaw.
- D) Choctaw.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 289

20) Failed revolution in _____ drove immigrant numbers upward.

- A) Ireland
- B) England
- C) Norway
- D) Germany

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 286

21) Mormons were led to Utah by

- A) Joseph Smith.
- B) Hyrum Smith.
- C) Brigham Young.
- D) John C. Fremont.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 290

22) Marcus and Narcissa Whitman are associated with early settlement in

- A) Utah.
- B) Oregon.
- C) California.
- D) Denver.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 290-91

23) The United States government encouraged settlement in Oregon by

- A) granting land to potential settlers.
- B) surveying and mapping the Oregon Trail.
- C) paying bounties on furs from Oregon.
- D) securing peace with Indians of the region.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 291

24) The Second Party System featured intense political competition between Democrats and

- A) Republicans.
- B) Anti-Masons.
- C) Whigs.
- D) Populists.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 292

25) The Whigs drew their greatest support from all the following groups EXCEPT

- A) supporters of Henry Clay.
- B) urban workers.
- C) pro-national bank merchants and factory owners.
- D) southerners opposed to Jackson's federalism.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 292

26) Whig candidates for president in 1836 included all of the following EXCEPT

- A) Hugh White.
- B) William Henry Harrison.
- C) Daniel Webster.
- D) Martin Van Buren.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 292

27) The first national worker's organization was the

- A) National Labor Union.
- B) Knights of Labor.
- C) National Trades Union.
- D) American Federation of Labor.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 293

28) Martin Van Buren's presidency was overshadowed by

- A) intense sectional rivalries.
- B) an economic depression.
- C) a bitterly divided Congress.
- D) growing international tensions and threats of war.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 293

29) The Panic of 1837 was caused by all of the following EXCEPT

- A) the collapse of the Bank of the United States.
- B) over speculation.
- C) the failure of grain crops in the West.
- D) English banks calling in American loans.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 293

30) William Lloyd Garrison

- A) ran as a Whig for president in 1840.
- B) challenged Martin Van Buren for the Democratic nomination in 1840.
- C) published the anti-slavery newspaper The Liberator.
- D) founded the Anti-Saloon League.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 293

31) Which of the following left a family heritage of slave ownership to become an anti-slavery advocate?

- A) Solomon Northrup
- B) Frederick Douglas
- C) Sarah Grimke
- D) David Walker

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 293

32) In Alton, Illinois, the outspoken abolitionist _____ was murdered by a mob.

- A) William Lloyd Garrison
- B) Frederick Douglas
- C) Solomon Northup
- D) Rev. Elijah P. Lovejoy

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 294

33) The Whigs chose William Henry Harrison to run for president in 1840 because

- A) Henry Clay was too ill to campaign.
- B) he represented the common man.
- C) he had a national reputation as a war hero.
- D) none of the leading Whigs wanted to run.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 294

34) After the Whig triumph in 1840, William Henry Harrison

- A) died one month after taking office.
- B) set about reversing the policies of the Jacksonian Democrats.
- C) worked to build a bipartisan approach to government.
- D) rewarded supporters by approving pork barrel legislation.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 295

35) Nativists

- A) hoped to preserve and restore the culture of Indians.
- B) advocated a return to a simpler, natural life free of materialism.
- C) accused immigrants of stealing jobs by working for low wages and corrupting American values.
- D) inspired new genres of art, literature, and music.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 296

36) Prominent among Nativists was

- A) Samuel F. B. Morse.
- B) Martin Van Buren.
- C) John Tyler.
- D) James K. Polk.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 296

37) The election of 1844 pitted

- A) Martin Van Buren against Henry Clay.
- B) Henry Clay against James K. Polk.
- C) John Tyler against James K. Polk.
- D) Henry Clay against John Tyler.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 302

38) The major issue of the election of 1844 was

- A) recovery from the economic depression.
- B) federal funding of internal improvements and the Bank of the United States.
- C) restrictions on immigration.
- D) annexation of Texas and western expansion.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 302

39) Temperance reformers supported

- A) prohibition of alcohol.
- B) women's rights.
- C) the abolition of slavery.
- D) religious passivism.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 297

40) _____ acted on the belief that education should also instill moral values.

- A) Horace Mann
- B) Noah Webster
- C) William H. McGuffey
- D) Catherine Beecher

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 298

- 41) Catherine Beecher implored women to
- A) earn the right to vote.
 - B) devote themselves to school teaching.
 - C) demand equality with men.
 - D) practice abstinence.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 298

- 42) The first college to accept men and women, black and white, was
- A) Oberlin.
 - B) Mount Holyoke.
 - C) Yale.
 - D) Dartmouth.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 299

- 43) Sylvester Graham
- A) promoted a diet of wheat, flour, and fruit.
 - B) founded the Anti-Saloon League.
 - C) co-founded the American Anti-Slavery Society.
 - D) marketed the first boxed breakfast cereal as a health food.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 299

- 44) The utopian community of New Harmony was established by
- A) Sylvester Graham.
 - B) Francis Wright.
 - C) Mother Ann Lee.
 - D) Robert Owen.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 300

- 45) The Oneida Community
- A) manufactured silverware and kitchen appliances.
 - B) established complete segregation of the sexes.
 - C) practiced "free love" and "complex marriages."
 - D) attempted to prepare slaves for a life of freedom.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 300

46) The Seneca Falls convention

- A) marked the first time that American women had come together to argue for their own rights.
- B) permanently fragmented the Whig Party.
- C) brought together the leading abolitionist organizations.
- D) brought Transcendentalists together from all parts of the nation.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 300

47) The term "manifest destiny" was associated with

- A) advocates of free trade.
- B) the golden age of farming.
- C) American efforts to conquer the continent.
- D) Protestant overseas missionaries.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 300

48) Which of the following argued the Amistad case

- A) John Quincy Adams.
- B) Martin Van Buren.
- C) John Tyler.
- D) James K. Polk.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 296

49) Of all the American exports, _____ accounted for half the total goods.

- A) iron wares
- B) cotton
- C) grain
- D) textiles

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 301

50) By 1835, only one out of every _____ Texans was a native of Mexico.

- A) three
- B) five
- C) eight
- D) ten

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 301

51) The first president of the Republic of Texas was

- A) Davy Crockett.
- B) Stephen F. Austin.
- C) Sam Houston.
- D) Jose Navarro.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 301

52) Which of the following tried to amend bills appropriating money to fund the Mexican War to state that "neither slavery nor involuntary servitude shall ever exist" in areas obtained from Mexico?

- A) Abraham Lincoln
- B) David Wilmot
- C) John C. Calhoun
- D) John C. Fremont

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 304

53) Mexico City fell to the United States forces under the command of

- A) Winfield Scott.
- B) Zachary Taylor.
- C) John Slidell.
- D) Nicholas Trist.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 305

54) Compare and contrast the migration experience of Germans and Irish in America.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 285-287

55) Discuss the impact of forced migration on black families and society.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 287-88

56) Discuss the development of "the second party system," noting the issues and personalities which shaped it.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 292-302

57) Discuss the solutions to America's ills put forth by the reform movements of the 1830s and 1840s. Explain the degree to which these solutions were rooted in Evangelical Protestant beliefs.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 297-300

58) Define "manifest destiny" and explain how it shaped the growth of the United States in the 1840s.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 300-305

Chapter 13 The Crisis Over Slavery, 1848–1860

- 1) Coolies was a slang name for Native-Americans.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 311

- 2) The Advocate was a Cherokee language newspaper.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 312

- 3) The steel plow was invented by John Deere.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 314

- 4) The Whig Party came out whole-heartedly committed to the abolition of slavery.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 321

- 5) The Clayton-Brewer Treaty was designed to extend slavery and thus the influence of Southern planter class to all the northern hemisphere.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 322

- 6) Many Northern politicians called for both the Abolition of slavery and the banning of African-American migration to their states.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 324

- 7) Millard Fillmore was renominated by the Whigs in 1852.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 321

- 8) Under California's Fugitive Slave Law, a freed slave could be reenslaved.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 311

- 9) The core idea of the republican Party when it was founded was that slavery not be expanded into the territories.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 324

- 10) The theme of Walden is a glorification of the new factory system and factory towns.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 318

11) On January 24, 1848, gold was discovered near Sutter's Mill by

- A) Henry William Bigler.
- B) John Sutter.
- C) Thomas Shearon.
- D) John C. Fremont.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 310

12) Biddy Mason is a remarkable person in California's history because she

- A) was an enslaved woman who successfully sued for her freedom and became the first African American homesteader in Los Angeles.
- B) she amassed a fortune running a brothel which catered to prospectors.
- C) established the first African American owned commercial enterprise.
- D) all of the above.
- E) none of the above.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 310

13) Introduction of the horse to the nomadic tribes of the great plains resulted in

- A) greater hunting of and dependance on the bison for survival.
- B) prolonged warfare among tribes of the southwest.
- C) disruption of the fragile ecosystem.
- D) a shift to a sedentary pattern of survival.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 312

14) The treaties of Fort Laramie (1851) and Fort Atkinson (1853)

- A) secured the rights of whites to hunt bison.
- B) confined the Indians to reservations.
- C) guaranteed safe passage of whites through Indian lands.
- D) recognized the Indian nations as sovereign and independent.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 312

15) Under terms of the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, Mexico, ceded the province of New Mexico which includes land in all of the present states EXCEPT

- A) California.
- B) Utah.
- C) Arizona.
- D) Nevada.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 312

- 16) In 1853, Southerners supported the purchase of additional land from Mexico to
- A) create a new slave state.
 - B) secure a possible route for a railroad.
 - C) gain access to the Pacific Ocean.
 - D) enlarge Texas.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 312

- 17) The person who negotiated the purchase of the area south of Gila River was
- A) John Atkinson.
 - B) James Gadsen.
 - C) Thomas Shearon.
 - D) Jefferson Davis.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 312

- 18) In disputes over land titles held by *Californios* and *Tejanos*, United States courts
- A) gave recognition to the claims.
 - B) tended to disregard the validity of the titles.
 - C) declared certain provisions of the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo unconstitutional.
 - D) forced the federal government to compensate the dispossessed.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 313

- 19) "You have been robbed of your property, incarcerated, chased, murdered and hunted like wild beasts. . . . to me is intrusted the work of breaking the chains of your slavery," were the words of
- A) Frederick Douglas calling for a slave revolt in throughout the South.
 - B) William Lloyd Garrison explaining the reason for publishing his newspaper.
 - C) General Santa Anna trying to rally support for overthrowing the government of Texas.
 - D) Juan Cortina justifying his leadership of Tejano resistance and retaliation against whites in Rio Grande Valley.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 313

- 20) The "Yankee Strip" refers to
- A) American fishing rights off the coast of Canada.
 - B) an area of intensive warfare with Indians in Iowa.
 - C) the regions of the Midwest settled by migrants from New England.
 - D) none of the above.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 313

- 21) The lower Midwest retained strong cultural ties to
- A) the South.
 - B) the Mid-Atlantic States.
 - C) New England.
 - D) the mixed cultures of New York and Pennsylvania.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 314

- 22) By mid-nineteenth century, the Midwest family farm had become dependent on
- A) government subsidies.
 - B) expensive machinery.
 - C) cheap foreign labor.
 - D) protective tariffs.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 314

- 23) At middle of the nineteenth century, Southern plantations and the slave system were sustained by
- A) growing diversification in farming and production of natural resources.
 - B) acquisition of new territory by the United States.
 - C) continual importation of African slaves.
 - D) high prices for cotton on the world market.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 314

- 24) In the 1850s about half the total Southern white population consisted of
- A) tenant farmers.
 - B) artisan, craftsman, and skilled workers.
 - C) yeoman farmers.
 - D) slave-owning planters.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 314

- 25) The rural Southern white population remained ethnically homogeneous because
- A) slave labor discouraged settlement by new immigrants from Europe.
 - B) southern states outlawed or restricted immigration.
 - C) white Southerners feared outsiders.
 - D) none of the above.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 314

- 26) Many New Englanders, finding it hard to make a traditional living on farms, increasingly looked for work in
- A) ship yards.
 - B) the fishing and whaling industry.
 - C) maple syrup production.
 - D) shoe factories and textile mills.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 315

- 27) Farms in which region of the country produced the food that fed the growing urban populations on the atlantic coast?
- A) south
 - B) midwest
 - C) New England
 - D) west coast

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 316

- 28) Slavery survived until 1846 in the Northern state of
- A) New Jersey.
 - B) New York.
 - C) Ohio.
 - D) Pennsylvania.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 315

- 29) In the 1850s, _____ was known for his environmentally sensitive views and emphasis on individualism.
- A) Edgar Allan Poe
 - B) Henry David Thoreau
 - C) Herman Melville
 - D) Ralph Waldo Emerson

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 317

- 30) Which of the following wrote Leaves of Grass?
- A) Walt Whitman
 - B) Henry David Thoreau
 - C) Herman Melville
 - D) Ralph Waldo Emerson

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 318

- 31) The evils of racial and gender prejudice were denounced in the sermons of the charismatic preacher
- A) Henry Ward Beecher.
 - B) Sojourner Truth.
 - C) Maria Stewart.
 - D) Elizabeth Cady Stanton.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 319

- 32) _____ articulated a vision of womanhood based on self-sacrifice and family obligations.
- A) Lucretia Mott
 - B) Elizabeth Cady Stanton
 - C) Amanda Bloomer
 - D) Catherine Beecher

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 320

- 33) The first conference devoted to the status of women was held in 1848 at
- A) Seneca Falls, New York.
 - B) Providence, Rhode Island.
 - C) San Francisco, California.
 - D) St. Louis, Missouri.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 320

- 34) The "Declaration Of Sentiment" expressed women's right to all of the following EXCEPT to
- A) own property in their own name.
 - B) attend schools of higher learning.
 - C) vote.
 - D) pay equal to men.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 320

- 35) The Wilmot Proviso sought to
- A) build a compromise over the question of slavery.
 - B) re-unify the Whigs and Jacksonian Democrats.
 - C) ban slavery from all territory acquired from Mexico.
 - D) draft Martin Van Buren as the Free-Soil Party's candidate in 1848.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 321

36) The Free-Soil Party's platform included all the following EXCEPT

- A) free government land for homesteaders.
- B) federal aid for internal improvement.
- C) an ambitious foreign policy agenda of territorial expansion.
- D) an end to the expansion of slavery.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 321

37) The father of "popular sovereignty" was

- A) General Zachary Taylor.
- B) General Lewis Cass.
- C) John C. Fremont.
- D) Daniel D. Thompson.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 321

38) In the 1848 election, the Whig party began to unravel after the issue of _____ became important.

- A) tariffs
- B) immigration restriction
- C) abolition
- D) prohibition

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 321

39) Despite Southern dominance in all three branches of the federal government, slave owners feared they would lose political control because of the

- A) growing number of free states.
- B) industrialization of the North.
- C) declining price of cotton in world markets.
- D) uncontrolled influx of German and Irish immigrants.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 321-22

40) Which of the following was NOT part of the Compromise of 1850?

- A) California would be a free state.
- B) New Mexico and Utah would decide whether to have slavery by popular sovereignty.
- C) Fugitive Slave Law
- D) Slavery was banned in Washington, D.C.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 322

- 41) Northern abolitionists saw all of the following as part of an aggressive foreign policy designed to extend slavery and thus the influence of Southern planter class to all the northern hemisphere EXCEPT
- A) President Polk's efforts to purchase Cuba.
 - B) William Walker's efforts to seize control of Nicaragua.
 - C) the Ostend Manifesto.
 - D) Commodore Perry's opening of Japan in 1853.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 323

- 42) Although intended to win national support for Douglas' vision of a transcontinental railroad, the Kansas Nebraska Act sacrificed the anti-slavery provisions of the
- A) Wilmot Proviso.
 - B) Compromise of 1850.
 - C) Missouri Compromise.
 - D) Ostend Manifesto.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 323

- 43) The Kansas Nebraska Act (1854) wreaked havoc on the Plains Indians by
- A) depriving them of half their land.
 - B) bringing large numbers of settlers into the region.
 - C) escalating tension that erupted into war.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 323

- 44) The Know-Nothings reflected the growing frustration felt by many Americans over the
- A) inadequacies of public education.
 - B) growing problems of runaway slaves.
 - C) growing political influences of immigrants, especially Irish Catholics.
 - D) federal government reserving vast tracts of western lands for Indians.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 324

- 45) According to the text, the genius of the Republican Party resided in its
- A) careful selection of candidates.
 - B) ability to create and maintain an alliance among disparate ideological and social groups.
 - C) artful and evasive language of its agenda to avoid sectional conflicts.
 - D) sensitivity to fostering national compromise.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 324

- 46) According to the text, which of the following did NOT reveal the deepening national political crisis in the election of 1856?
- A) The Democrats exalted the virtue of sectional compromise.
 - B) The Whigs could not find consensus on the question of slavery.
 - C) The Republicans, led by Free Soiler John C. Fremont, carried 11 of 16 free states but no slave states.
 - D) the election of James Buchanan

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 325

- 47) The author of the sentimental attack on slavery, Uncle Tom's Cabin, was
- A) George Fitzhugh.
 - B) Harriet Beecher Stowe.
 - C) Barbary Ann Stewart.
 - D) Lucretia Mott.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 326

- 48) In retaliation for a pro-slavery raid on the Free-Soiler's town of Lawrence, Kansas, _____ led a murderous raid on the pro-slavery settlement at Pottowatamie Creek.
- A) Rev. Henry Ward Beecher
 - B) Charles Sumner
 - C) John Brown
 - D) William Lloyd Garrison

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 326

- 49) The Supreme Court in the Dred Scott decision in effect ruled
- A) slavery was a nation-wide institution and could only be prohibited by the states.
 - B) slavery could be abolished with due process and just compensation.
 - C) popular sovereignty could resolve the question of slavery in the western territories.
 - D) the Missouri Compromise was constitutional.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 328

- 50) As a result of the Lincoln-Douglas debates in 1858
- A) Douglas won popular support through out the South.
 - B) Lincoln won the loyalty of Republicans.
 - C) Lincoln was elected by a plurality to a Senate seat.
 - D) Douglas secured passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 329

- 51) "I . . . am now quite certain that the crimes of this guilty land will never be purged away but with blood," were the prophetic words of
- A) Charles Sumner in his "Crime Against Kansas" speech.
 - B) John Brown just before his execution for the attack he led on Harper's Ferry.
 - C) Abraham Lincoln upon learning of the Supreme Court's ruling in the Dred Scott case.
 - D) William Lloyd Garrison reporting the crushing of the slave revolt led by Nat Turner.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 330

- 52) Which political party ran former President Millard Fillmore as its nominee in the 1856 election?
- A) Democrats
 - B) Republicans
 - C) Know-Nothings
 - D) Whigs

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 321

- 53) Discuss the forces leading to the political crisis and collapse in the 1850s.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 321–331

- 54) Drawing on examples from several regions, analyze the social and economic variations across the United States.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 311–316

- 55) Explain the impact of the Mexican War on American politics relating to the issue of slavery.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 321–322

- 56) Discuss the effects of the Supreme Court's ruling in the Dred Scott case.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 328–329

- 57) Considering the literary developments at the middle of the nineteenth century, discuss the emerging concept of individualism and its contradictions in American society.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 316–320

Chapter 14 "To Fight to Gain a Country": The Civil War

- 1) In the first battle of the war, union troops fled back to D.C. in disgrace.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 339

- 2) The greatest killer of soldiers in the Civil War was disease.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 344

- 3) The first state to secede was South Carolina.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 335

- 4) Texas was the last slave state to secede.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

- 5) The Emancipation Proclamation made it less likely that Britain and France would support the Confederacy.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 345

- 6) Andrew Johnson had been a slave owner.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 351

- 7) Despite the ultimate union victory in the war union troops were unable to take Richmond before Lee's surrender.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 352

- 8) When the war was over, dozens of leading Confederate officers were tried and executed for war crimes.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 352

- 9) Unlike conscription in the South, the North's draft did not allow for the purchase of a substitute.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 349–350

- 10) The South and North were about evenly matched in industrial capacity.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 336

11) Delegates at the Montgomery convention elected _____ as president of the Confederacy.

- A) Alexander H. Stephens
- B) John C. Breckinridge
- C) Jefferson Davis
- D) Judah P. Benjamin

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 335

12) In the 1860 election,

- A) Republicans gained control of the Senate and presidency.
- B) six out of ten Americans voted for a presidential candidate other than Lincoln.
- C) Southerners retained control of Congress.
- D) Lincoln won the popular vote by the smallest margin in any presidential election.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 335

13) The Crittenden Compromise and other efforts to head off a conflict were killed by

- A) Lincoln's refusal to endorse them.
- B) southern "fire eaters."
- C) anti-slavery extremists in the North.
- D) Congress.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 335-336

14) The opening shots of the Civil War were at

- A) Pensacola, Florida.
- B) Charleston, South Carolina.
- C) Manassas, Virginia.
- D) Alexandria, Virginia.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 337

15) Most of the Upper South joined the Confederacy

- A) after Lincoln ordered the seizure of Fort Sumter.
- B) when the Crittenden Compromise failed.
- C) when Lincoln called up troops to quell the civil uprising.
- D) after Great Britain agreed to recognize the Confederate government.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

- 16) Within the Confederacy, strong pro-union sympathies could be found among all of the following groups or areas EXCEPT
- A) the commercial class of St. Louis, Missouri.
 - B) sugar planters in Louisiana.
 - C) yeoman farmers in the upcountry.
 - D) people in the hill country of Tennessee.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 337

- 17) All of the following were slave states which did not secede EXCEPT
- A) Kentucky.
 - B) Tennessee.
 - C) Maryland.
 - D) Delaware.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

- 18) Confederates believed the key to diplomatic recognition was
- A) Great Britain's desire to see the United States paid back for the Revolution.
 - B) the French desire to check American expansionism and the Monroe Doctrine.
 - C) British and French dependence on the South's cotton.
 - D) the South's capital investment in European industries.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

- 19) For the rebellion to succeed, the Confederacy
- A) must have the support of Great Britain.
 - B) would only have to survive the military assault.
 - C) would have break the economy of the United States.
 - D) must orchestrate the downfall of Abraham Lincoln.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337

- 20) Which of the following is NOT true of Battle of Bull Run in 1861?
- A) Confederate forces followed up their victory with an assault on Washington, D. C.
 - B) United States and Confederate encountered each other in battle for the first time.
 - C) Northerners came to realize that suppression of the rebellion would not be easy.
 - D) It led the Confederates to abandon a purely defensive strategy.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 338-339

- 21) The Confederacy financed its war effort with all the following means EXCEPT
- A) printing vast quantities of largely worthless money.
 - B) selling \$400 million worth of bonds.
 - C) borrowing heavily from Great Britain and France.
 - D) raising taxes and placing a 10 percent levy on farm produce.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 339

- 22) Ordinary Southerners resented conscription because
- A) the wealthy could pay for a substitute or were exempted from service.
 - B) it violated the basic principle of states' rights.
 - C) they had to surrender their liberty to the government.
 - D) they generally did not support the rebellion in the first place.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 339

- 23) To stifle opposition to the war, Abraham Lincoln
- A) declared martial law throughout the United States.
 - B) resisted efforts to adopt conscription.
 - C) had Congress pass a new sedition act.
 - D) suspended the writ of habeas corpus.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 341

- 24) _____ profited from oil refining during the war.
- A) Jay Gould
 - B) William H. Seward
 - C) John D. Rockefeller
 - D) Salmon P. Chase

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 341

- 25) The United States Sanitary Commission appointed _____ as the Superintendent of Nurses.
- A) Clara Barton
 - B) Dorothea Dix
 - C) Florence Nightingale
 - D) Catherine Beecher

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 341

- 26) With Democrats reduced to a minority, Republicans were able to pass long-desired legislation, including all of the following EXCEPT
- A) a Homestead Act which granted 160 acres of land to settlers who improved the land.
 - B) the Morrill Act which created land-grant colleges.
 - C) the Pacific Railroad Act which granted land and subsidies for building a transcontinental railroad.
 - D) restrictions on immigration

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 342

- 27) General George McClellan

- A) was dismissed by Lincoln for incompetence.
- B) was accused of treason and fled to the South.
- C) captured northern Virginia and forced the Confederates to flee Richmond.
- D) recommended Lincoln appoint U. S. Grant to command the army.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 343

- 28) General James H. Carleton

- A) crushed the Lakota uprising led by Standing Bear.
- B) broke up Cherokee support for the Confederacy in Indian Territory.
- C) routed Confederate troops from New Mexico and Arizona.
- D) drove raiding bands of Comanche out of Kansas and back into Texas.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 343

- 29) The bloodiest single day of the war occurred at

- A) Gettysburg.
- B) Vicksburg.
- C) Antietam.
- D) Port Royal.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 344

- 30) The Emancipation Proclamation

- A) ended slavery throughout the country.
- B) freed slaves in territories still in rebellion.
- C) provided for gradual emancipation within the United States.
- D) freed no slaves directly.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 345

- 31) In the Congressional elections of 1862,
- A) Republicans strengthened their majority in the Senate and House of Representatives.
 - B) Democrats picked up strength in several Midwestern states and carried Illinois.
 - C) swept the Republicans out of power in Congress.
 - D) Congress was left fairly evenly divided between the two parties.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 345

- 32) The Alabama
- A) engaged the Merrimack in the first battle of iron-clads.
 - B) carried out a daring raid up the Potomac and shelled Washington, D. C.
 - C) protected blockade running ships.
 - D) captured the U. S. S. Kersarge.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 345

- 33) The Trent affair
- A) almost provoked a war between Great Britain and the United States.
 - B) brought cotton diplomacy to an end.
 - C) shattered the fragile relations between Great Britain and the Confederacy.
 - D) changed the nature and scope of the naval war.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 345

- 34) Benito Juarez, President of Mexico,
- A) formed an alliance with the Confederacy.
 - B) remained an ally of the United States.
 - C) signed a trade agreement with the Confederacy, but refused to lend military aid.
 - D) hoped to take advantage of the Civil War to regain territories lost during the war with United States.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 345

- 35) Antietam and Perryville
- A) turned the tide in favor of the United States.
 - B) secured recognition of "belligerent" status from France and Prussia.
 - C) led Lincoln to again reorganize the United States Army.
 - D) ended any hope of diplomatic recognition for the Confederacy.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 345

36) The Second Confiscation Act

- A) provided that slaves of rebel masters shall be forever free.
- B) allowed the Confederate Army to take all necessary war supplies.
- C) authorized the United States Army to appropriate property in conquered territory.
- D) made all farm produce government property for the duration of the war.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 346

37) In the North, the Emancipation Proclamation

- A) effectively ended slavery.
- B) divided public opinion on the future of the war.
- C) opened the way for the recruitment of black men into the United States Army.
- D) encouraged free blacks to demand great rights.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 346

38) It is estimated that during much of the war, as many as _____ of Confederate soldiers were absent without leave.

- A) one-tenth
- B) one-quarter
- C) one-third
- D) one-half

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 348

39) Belle Boyd

- A) organized the Ladies Aid Society to sew uniforms for Confederate troops.
- B) traveled across the South giving speeches for the cause and raising funds for the government.
- C) kept track of United States troop movements and spied for the Confederacy.
- D) organized resistance to the increasingly centralized power of the Confederate government.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 349

40) At Chancellorsville,

- A) General Burnside nearly trapped General Lee and inflicted heavy damage on the Confederate army.
- B) the South lost their very able general, Thomas Jackson.
- C) the morale of the Confederates was broken and never fully recovered.
- D) General Grant completed the bisection of the Confederacy.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 349

- 41) Which of the following was NOT a motivation for General Lee's invasion of Pennsylvania?
- A) He hoped to encourage Peace Democrats in the North.
 - B) He wanted to impress foreign powers.
 - C) He planned to capture a stockpile of shoes at Gettysburg.
 - D) He thought a victory there would lead the slave states of Maryland and Delaware to join the Confederacy.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 349

- 42) The bloodiest battle of the Civil War was
- A) Gettysburg.
 - B) Antietam.
 - C) Vicksburg.
 - D) Perryville.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 349

- 43) Copperheads
- A) wanted to punish the South for its rebellion.
 - B) were Northerners sympathetic to the Confederacy.
 - C) favored immediate abolition of slavery.
 - D) were Democrats who supported the policies of Lincoln.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 345

- 44) The "hard war" policy developed in 1864 by the United States did NOT include
- A) authorization of soldiers to live off the land and seize civilian assets.
 - B) state-sanctioned terrorism against civilians.
 - C) burning anything and everything Confederates might find useful.
 - D) gaining control of western Georgia to disrupt Confederate troop movements.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 350–351

- 45) At Sand Creek,
- A) 100s of African-American POWs were executed by Confederate troops
 - B) General Lee finally surrendered his army.
 - C) the Confederates made their last stand in defending Atlanta.
 - D) the Colorado Militia massacred Cheyenne Indians.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 350–351

- 46) David Farragut
- A) burned Atlanta.
 - B) blew up the Tredegar Iron Works.
 - C) captured Mobile, Alabama.
 - D) sank the C. S. S. Alabama.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 352

- 47) Lincoln's running mate in 1864 was the Democrat
- A) Andrew Johnson.
 - B) Philip Sheridan.
 - C) Clement Vallandigham.
 - D) U. S. Grant.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 351

- 48) Who referred to the Civil War as a "war for the freedom of blacks & enslavement of whites"?
- A) Robert E. Lee
 - B) David Farragut
 - C) Jefferson Davis
 - D) Clement Vallandigham

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 351

- 49) William Tecumseh Sherman
- A) marched through Georgia and burned Atlanta.
 - B) captured Vicksburg.
 - C) forced Lee to retreat from Gettysburg.
 - D) led the all-black 54th Massachusetts regiment.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 352

- 50) Lee surrendered at
- A) Andersonville.
 - B) Appomattox Courthouse.
 - C) Richmond.
 - D) Arlington.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 353

51) John Wilkes Booth

- A) assassinated Abraham Lincoln.
- B) murdered William H. Seward.
- C) organized the Confederate evacuation of Richmond.
- D) led the last slave revolt in American history.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 354

52) Why did it take the United States four years to defeat the Confederate rebels?

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 333–354

53) Given the South's firm control of government in 1860, why were Southerners so fearful of Abraham Lincoln?

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 335–337

54) Compare and contrast the efforts and success of the North and South in gearing up the economy and society for war.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 337–339

55) Since the Civil War, historians have debated whether or not slavery was the cause. Choose a side in the debate and document an argument supporting that position.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 335–337

56) During the course of the Civil War, what roles or actions did blacks in the North and the South take to secure their freedoms and liberties?

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 346–348

Chapter 15 In the Wake of War: Consolidating a Triumphant Union, 1865–1877

- 1) The Freedman's Bureau strongly opposed the effort of African-Americans in Savannah to operate their own educational system.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 356

- 2) In race riots in New Orleans after the Civil War, 3 white supporters of greater rights for African-Americans were killed.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 361

- 3) Most African-Americans elected to public office during Reconstruction were former slaves.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 365

- 4) Most female Chinese immigrants ended up as prostitutes.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 370

- 5) In the aftermath of the Civil War, the Republicans switched positions and began to oppose a strong national government.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 357

- 6) Andrew Johnson wanted to give African-Americans the right to vote.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 359

- 7) Congressional Republicans refused to allow high ranking ex-Confederates like Vice-President Alexander H. Stephens to take the seats in Congress to which they were elected in 1865.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 360

- 8) President Johnson missed being removed from office by only one vote.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 367

- 9) The Civil Rights Act of 1866 was the first time the federal government was given power to protect individuals against the willful indifference of state governments to their Constitutional rights.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 360

- 10) Despite the fact that the Constitution clearly specifies that the President is Commander-in-Chief of the military, Congress passed a law during Reconstruction requiring that the President get approval from the head of the army for any military orders he might issue.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 365

- 11) The American Woman Suffrage Association was more narrowly focused in its agenda than the anational Woman Suffrage Association.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 374

- 12) After the arrival of the United States Army in Savannah, Georgia, one of the first actions taken by the emancipated slaves was

- A) taking violent revenge against former slaves owners.
- B) looting and rioting across the city.
- C) establishing a school and hiring teachers.
- D) claiming land on which to establish farms.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 356

- 13) In planning to deal with the defeated rebel states, President Andrew Johnson wanted to

- A) bring the South back into the union quickly and painlessly.
- B) see members of the planter elite humiliated.
- C) grant extensive liberties to the newly freed people.
- D) confine African Americans to reservations.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 358

- 14) After the capture of New Orleans by the United States Army in 1862, General Nathaniel Banks dealt with the slave population by

- A) granting immediate freedom.
- B) instituting a system of free labor coupled with economic reform.
- C) forcing blacks to return to plantations and remain there.
- D) drafting black men into military service.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 358

- 15) Abraham Lincoln's plan would allow former rebel states to form new governments when

- A) all military resistance ceased.
- B) the United States Army was in occupation of the entire state.
- C) 10 percent of the voting population of 1860 had sworn an oath of allegiance.
- D) slave owners had willingly freed their slaves.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 358

16) In 1864, Congress put forward its own plan for Reconstruction in the

- A) Wade–Davis Bill.
- B) Freedmen's Bureau Act.
- C) Loyalty Act.
- D) Sherman Act.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 358

17) President Johnson implemented a plan for Reconstruction in 1865 which included all of the following EXCEPT

- A) blacks would continue to toil as disenfranchised agricultural laborers.
- B) the wealthiest former Confederates were stripped of the right to vote but could appeal to him personally for a pardon.
- C) poor whites were granted pardons upon repudiating slavery and secession.
- D) outlawing the organizational activities of the Democratic Party.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 359

18) Slavery was abolished by the

- A) Thirteenth Amendment.
- B) Fourteenth Amendment.
- C) Emancipation Proclamation.
- D) Wade–Davis Bill.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 360

19) The Fourteenth Amendment did all of the following EXCEPT

- A) guaranteed former slaves citizenship.
- B) declared former rebels ineligible for federal and state office.
- C) abolished slavery.
- D) voided Confederate debts.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 360

20) Southern whites who co-operated with northern Republicans were labelled

- A) carpet baggers.
- B) blue bellies.
- C) half-breeds.
- D) scalawags.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 360

- 21) The astounding result of the Congressional elections in 1866 shaped the future of Reconstruction by
- A) returning Democrats to control of the House of Representatives for the first time since the beginning of the Civil War.
 - B) giving Republicans a two-thirds majority in both houses of Congress.
 - C) dividing Congress evenly between Democrats and Republicans, making President Johnson the power broker.
 - D) blacks winning a majority of the Southern seats.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 361

- 22) According to the text, during its brief life, the Freedmen's Bureau
- A) compiled a mixed record.
 - B) utterly failed to improve the lives of blacks.
 - C) had limited success in bettering race relations.
 - D) was never seriously expected to achieve anything.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 361-62

- 23) The system of sharecropping which emerged after the Civil War
- A) lasted only until the South recovered from the war.
 - B) was generally confined to black cotton farmers.
 - C) defined southern cotton production well into the twentieth century.
 - D) provided economic and social stability for poor whites and blacks.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 362

- 24) The coalition of Radical Republicans was led by
- A) Charles Sumner and Thaddeus Stevens.
 - B) William Seward.
 - C) U.S. Grant.
 - D) William O. Howard.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 364

- 25) The Reconstruction Act of 1867 did all of the following EXCEPT
- A) stripped thousands of former Confederates of the franchise.
 - B) barred states from readmission until they satisfied the Fourteenth Amendment.
 - C) divided the former Confederacy into five military districts.
 - D) established military tribunals to try Southern war criminals.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 364-65

- 26) In the battle over Reconstruction, to secure power over the president, Congress passed the Tenure of Office Act and the
- A) Reconstruction Act.
 - B) Fifteenth Amendment.
 - C) Command of the Army Act.
 - D) Civil Rights Act.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 365

- 27) Although blacks did not gain control of any state governments, they did dominate the legislative lower House of
- A) Georgia.
 - B) Virginia.
 - C) South Carolina.
 - D) Florida.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 365

- 28) Which state was not placed under military occupation by the Reconstruction Act of 1867 because it had already passed the 14th Amendment ?
- A) Tennessee
 - B) Georgia
 - C) Texas
 - D) Virginia

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 364–65

- 29) President Johnson forced a showdown with Congress when he deliberately violated the Tenure of Office Act by firing
- A) Secretary of State William Seward.
 - B) General Ulysses S. Grant.
 - C) Secretary of War Edwin Stanton.
 - D) Freedmen's Bureau Director William O. Howard.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 367

- 30) As a result of his impeachment and trial in the Senate, President Johnson
- A) was convicted and removed from office.
 - B) although acquitted, resigned from office.
 - C) essentially withdrew from policy making.
 - D) was acquitted and renewed his challenge to congressional Reconstruction.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 367

- 31) Walt Whitman's "Democratic Vistas" celebrated
- A) Indians who served as scouts for the United States Army.
 - B) the courageous instinct that moved brave people west.
 - C) the accomplishments of Congressional reconstruction.
 - D) blacks and their struggle for civil liberties.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 367

- 32) The war chief and leader of the Chiricahua tribe of Western Apache in the Southwest was
- A) Red Cloud.
 - B) Black Kettle.
 - C) Geronimo.
 - D) Crazy Horse.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 368

- 33) The Burlingame Treaty was with
- A) Apache.
 - B) Mexico.
 - C) China.
 - D) Sioux.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 370

- 34) The primary source of labor for building the Central Pacific Railroad was
- A) former slaves recruited from the war-ravaged South.
 - B) immigrants from Scandinavian countries.
 - C) Civil War veterans unable to find work back home.
 - D) Chinese workers imported from Guandong Province.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 370

- 35) By 1870, Chinese laborers represented _____ of the work force in California.
- A) 10 percent
 - B) 25 percent
 - C) 30 percent
 - D) 15 percent

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 370

- 36) An alliance of lawyers, businessmen, and politicians known as the "Santa Fe Ring"
- A) organized and operated the Santa Fe Railroad.
 - B) manipulated the territorial elections of New Mexico and secured control of the legislature.
 - C) wrested about 80 percent of the original Spanish grants from Hispanic land holders in New Mexico.
 - D) used their influence to secure government grants and loans for the development of northern New Mexico.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 371

- 37) All of the following were important Kansas cities with rail connections used by cattlemen EXCEPT
- A) Dodge City.
 - B) Abilene.
 - C) Ellsworth.
 - D) Virginia City.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 371

- 38) According to the text, of all the laws designed to promote settlement and development of the West, the one which generated the most legal disputes was the
- A) Mineral Act.
 - B) Desert Land Act.
 - C) Apex Mining Act.
 - D) Timber Culture Act.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 372

- 39) In the years immediately following the Civil War, the leading naturalist and conservationist was
- A) John Muir.
 - B) Walt Whitman.
 - C) Carl Shurz.
 - D) Jacob Riis.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 372

- 40) Inaugurating a new era of expansionism in 1867, Secretary of State William Seward purchased
- A) the Danish West Indies.
 - B) Alaska.
 - C) Hawaii.
 - D) Puerto Rico.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 372

- 41) Limitations were placed on the post-war expansionist impulse when the Senate rejected a treaty that would have annexed
- A) Hawaii.
 - B) Puerto Rico.
 - C) the Dominican Republic.
 - D) Cuba.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 373

- 42) The term "Victorianism" is associated with
- A) the affluent and self-conscious middle class.
 - B) the traditionalism of the upper class.
 - C) working class manners and mores.
 - D) those who advocated an aggressive foreign policy.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 373

- 43) All of the following were founders of the Equal Rights Association EXCEPT
- A) Elizabeth Cady Stanton.
 - B) Susan B. Anthony.
 - C) Lucy Stone.
 - D) Catherine Beecher.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 374

- 44) The National Woman Suffrage Association focused their efforts on
- A) married women's property rights.
 - B) liberalization of divorce laws.
 - C) voting rights for women.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 374

- 45) Which women's suffrage leader was arrested for attempting to vote in the 1872 Presidential election?
- A) Lucy Stone
 - B) Victoria Woodhull
 - C) Elizabeth Cady Stanton
 - D) Susan B. Anthony

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 374

46) The National Grange of the Patrons of Husbandry was organized primarily to help farmers

- A) acquire the latest technologies and methods of farming.
- B) deal more effectively with environmental issues and concern.
- C) unite to challenge discriminatory railroad rates.
- D) cope with the stress of living in isolated rural areas.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 376

47) The former Philadelphia tailor who led the Knights of Labor and defined labor organizing effort in the late 1800s was

- A) Oliver H. Kelly.
- B) William Sylvis.
- C) Uriah Stevens.
- D) Isaac Myers.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 376

48) The "Crime of '73" referred to the

- A) government decision to cease coining silver dollars.
- B) massive wave of strikes and labor unrest in that year.
- C) financial scandals and corruption in the Grant administration.
- D) Republicans' decision to abandon Reconstruction of the South.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 376

49) The leader of Tammany Hall in New York City and the symbol of the corrupt intertwining of government power and private economic interests was

- A) Horace Greeley.
- B) Isaac Myers.
- C) Jacob Riis.
- D) William Tweed.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 376

50) In the 1872 Presidential election, the major issue was

- A) continual territorial growth in the United States.
- B) economic concerns and the worsening depression.
- C) political corruption and use of the "spoils" system.
- D) the future of the South.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 377

51) The winner of the bruising and disputed election of 1876 was

- A) Rutherford B. Hayes.
- B) Samuel J. Tilden.
- C) Ulysses S. Grant.
- D) Horace Greeley.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 377

52) The Compromise of 1877 which secured the election of Rutherford B. Hayes to the Presidency

- A) ended Reconstruction with the withdrawal of all remaining federal troops.
- B) guaranteed Southerners would be appointed to the Supreme Court.
- C) brought an end to the use of the "spoils" system.
- D) gave Democrats control of Congress.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 377-78

53) Discuss the differences in various plans for reconstructing the South and give an assessment of why one triumphed over the others.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 358-361

54) Discuss the difficulties that faced freed people after the war and why efforts to aid them failed.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 361-67

55) Explain how ideas about land use in the West created conflicts between various groups.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 368-371

56) Compare and contrast the struggles for women's rights and black's rights in the post-Civil War era.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 361-67

57) Discuss settlement in the West and evaluate the degree of federal government involvement in that settlement.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 368-373

Chapter 16 Standardizing the Nation: Innovations in Technology, Business, and Culture, 1877–1890

- 1) The rise of the Railroad industry was greatly aided by generous government subsidies.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 388

- 2) Rockefeller practiced vertical integration.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389

- 3) To keep from polluting its drinking water source, Lake Michigan, the city of Chicago built a canal and reversed the flow of a river so Chicago sewage would flow toward the Mississippi River instead of Lake Michigan.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 393

- 4) America's first big business was

A) coal mining.

B) steel.

C) railroads.

D) textiles.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 382

- 5) The key to the American System of manufacture was use of interchangeable parts.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 385

- 6) The Great Labor Uprising of 1877 was so successful because it built on the groundwork laid by previous national strikes.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 383

- 7) Carnegie practiced vertical integration.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389

- 8) Montgomery Ward was the principal supplier of products to the Grange.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 396

- 9) President Arthur whole-heartedly believe in Laissez-Faire policies and thought any deviation from them would create social disorder.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 397

- 10) Partisan conflict in Gilded Age politics was more about who would control patronage rather than alternative visions of America's future.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 397

- 11) The gold rush in Coeur d'Alene, Idaho, differed from the California rush in the
- A) use of hydraulic mining techniques instead of placer mining.
 - B) influx of a wide variety of ethnic groups.
 - C) lack of involvement by big business.
 - D) efforts of the federal government to protect the environment.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 384

- 12) The population growth of the United States between 1880 and 1890 was demonstrated by the admission of six new states including all the following EXCEPT
- A) Washington.
 - B) Utah.
 - C) Idaho.
 - D) Wyoming.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 384

- 13) Many American engineers, vital to the development of industry, were trained and educated in
- A) Great Britain.
 - B) France.
 - C) Italy.
 - D) Germany.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 384

- 14) One of the first American institutions of higher learning to offer engineering curricula was
- A) Cornell.
 - B) Harvard.
 - C) Yale.
 - D) University of Chicago.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 384

- 15) Who invented the phonograph?
- A) Bell
 - B) Edison
 - C) Singer
 - D) Matzelliger

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 385

16) The Bessemer process revolutionized the production of

- A) coal.
- B) steel.
- C) tin.
- D) silver.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 385

17) In 1879, the government created the _____ to compile and centralize data describing the natural landscape.

- A) Environmental Protection Agency
- B) Bureau of Land Management
- C) U.S. Geological Survey
- D) National Park Service

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 385

18) All of the following contributed to the destruction of buffalo herds EXCEPT

- A) railroad tourism, which promoted shooting large numbers of buffalo from trains.
- B) over hunting by Native Americans.
- C) ecological changes caused by the introduction of horses and cattle into grazing areas.
- D) diseases like brucellosis spread by domesticated livestock.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 387

19) The exhaustion of the forests in the Great Lakes region stimulated lumbering and timber mills in the piney woods of

- A) Colorado.
- B) Florida.
- C) Missouri.
- D) Texas.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 386

20) Because of the proliferation of independent railroads, many companies formed "pools" in order to

- A) more effectively deal with demands of labor unions.
- B) divide up market shares across the country.
- C) share equipment and set prices.
- D) all of the above.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 388

21) The leading financier of American business was

- A) John Pierpont Morgan.
- B) John D. Rockefeller.
- C) Edgar Thompson
- D) "Diamond" Jim Brady.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 388

22) Which entrepreneur is associated with the petroleum industry?

- A) J.P. Morgan
- B) Andrew Carnegie
- C) Jay Gould
- D) John D. Rockefeller

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 388

23) The practice in which a single business controls all aspects of production and distribution in a single industry is known as

- A) horizontal integration.
- B) vertical integration.
- C) stock watering.
- D) blind trust.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 388-89

24) The business practice of consolidating competing producers into a single corporation to control prices and competition is known as

- A) horizontal integration.
- B) vertical integration.
- C) stock watering.
- D) blind trust.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 389

25) The need for workers in growing industries and enterprises was met by

- A) movement of blacks out of the South into the North and West.
- B) escalating numbers of immigrants from abroad.
- C) displaced agrarian workers moving to the cities.
- D) the phenomenal growth rate in American families.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 389

- 26) The new immigrants of the 1880s predominantly came from
- A) Ireland.
 - B) Northern Europe, such as Germany, Britain, and Scandinavia.
 - C) Southern and Eastern Europe, such as Russia, Italy, Poland.
 - D) Asia.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 389

- 27) California fruit orchards employed numerous
- A) Poles.
 - B) Russians.
 - C) Japanese.
 - D) Swedes.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 390

- 28) Frederick Winslow Taylor earned a reputation as a leading
- A) financier.
 - B) lawyer defending gigantic trusts.
 - C) engineer.
 - D) efficiency expert.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 391

- 29) In South Carolina and Georgia, jobs in the small textile mills
- A) went to skilled immigrants.
 - B) allowed blacks to escape the sharecropping system.
 - C) were reserved for whites only.
 - D) paid lower wages than those of field hands.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 391

- 30) The world's first metal frame skyscraper was built in
- A) New York.
 - B) Boston.
 - C) Chicago.
 - D) San Francisco.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 391-92

31) The 1st metal frame skyscraper was

- A) 10 stories
- B) 25 stories
- C) 60 stories
- D) 100 stories

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 392

32) The city with the highest percentage of foreign-born residents according to the 1880 census was

- A) Chicago.
- B) San Francisco.
- C) New York.
- D) Boston.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 393

33) Middle-class families found it easier to flee the congested and polluted inner city and live in suburbs with the development of

- A) light railways.
- B) subways.
- C) electric streetcars.
- D) automobiles.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 393

34) In New York City, machine politics, kickbacks, and corruption were associated with

- A) Democrats.
- B) Republicans.
- C) anti-immigrant politicians.
- D) Populists.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 394

35) Urban political "machines" existed to

- A) provide jobs for new immigrants and assist in assimilation.
- B) streamline government and make city services more efficient.
- C) secure jobs for loyal supporters and line the pockets of those in power.
- D) attract new business and industries to the city.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 394

- 36) During the late 1800s, all of the following major sports began to attract large national audiences EXCEPT
- A) baseball.
 - B) basketball.
 - C) boxing.
 - D) football.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 395

- 37) "Palaces of Consumption" referred to
- A) amusement parks catering to urban residents.
 - B) the new urban department stores.
 - C) the great homes of the affluent middle class.
 - D) high rise office buildings that housed corporate offices.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 395-96

- 38) The pioneer of mail order catalogues was
- A) Montgomery Ward.
 - B) Sears and Roebuck.
 - C) J.C. Penny.
 - D) Lord and Taylor.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 396

- 39) The first large-scale mass advertising to come after the Civil War was carried out by the makers of
- A) the little dynamo electric motor.
 - B) Heinz ketchup.
 - C) dried breakfast cereals.
 - D) Sozodont toothpaste.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 396

- 40) In national politics, the main issue separating Republicans and Democrats was
- A) regulation of railroads.
 - B) immigration restrictions.
 - C) tariffs.
 - D) civil service reform.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 396-97

- 41) The "bloody shirt" issue in politics referred to
- A) Western state demands for reprisal against hostile Indians.
 - B) Republicans reminding voters that Democrats had favored secession.
 - C) Democrats charging the Grant administration with corruption.
 - D) efforts to break up organized labor by military force.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 397

- 42) The idea of laissez-faire meant that
- A) the government should not interfere in the economy.
 - B) limited government regulation would produce a healthy economy.
 - C) government should work toward creating a business climate fair to workers.
 - D) workers were on their own in dealing with big business.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 397

- 43) The co-author of "The Gilded Age," which satirized the trend toward depravity in public affairs, was
- A) L. Frank Baum.
 - B) Richard Sears.
 - C) Mark Twain.
 - D) Horatio Alger.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 397

- 44) The term "Gilded Age" became synonymous with
- A) the affluent life of the middle class.
 - B) excess and extravagance on the part of politicians and businessmen.
 - C) material success and mass consumption of the new consumer age.
 - D) tycoons and the heyday of big business.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 397

- 45) In the 1880 presidential election, to counter the "bloody shirt" effect, Democrats ran a former Union general,
- A) James A. Garfield.
 - B) Samuel Tilden.
 - C) Rutherford B. Hayes.
 - D) Winfield S. Hancock.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 397

- 46) Charles Guiteau assassinated President Garfield because he
- A) was a Democrat and could not abide another Republican Presidency.
 - B) believed he was saving the country from disaster.
 - C) failed to secure a government job.
 - D) was an anarchist.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 397

- 47) As a result of Garfield's assassination, _____ became President.
- A) James G. Blaine
 - B) Chester A. Arthur
 - C) Theodore Roosevelt
 - D) Benjamin Harrison

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 397

- 48) The Pendleton Act
- A) banned Chinese immigration to the United States.
 - B) outlawed polygamy and appointed a federal commission to supervise elections in Utah.
 - C) resumed the coinage of silver.
 - D) established a merit system for federal job applicants.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

- 49) The Edmunds Act
- A) banned Chinese immigration to the United States.
 - B) outlawed polygamy and appointed a federal commission to supervise elections in Utah.
 - C) resumed the coinage of silver.
 - D) established a merit system for federal job applicants.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

- 50) Reform-minded Republicans were known by the nickname
- A) Halfbreeds.
 - B) Mugwumps.
 - C) Silverbugs.
 - D) Stalwarts.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 398

51) The winner of the mud-slinging election of 1884 was

- A) James G. Blaine.
- B) Benjamin Harrison.
- C) Grover Cleveland.
- D) Samuel Tilden.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

52) Which of the following allegedly was passed to protect Indian rights but ended up becoming a big land grab for settlers?

- A) Pendleton Act.
- B) Edwards Act.
- C) Species Resumption Act.
- D) Dawes Act.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 398

53) Congress passed the Interstate Commerce Act after the Supreme Court had struck down state laws regulating railroads in

- A) Illinois.
- B) Ohio.
- C) Pennsylvania.
- D) Iowa.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 398

54) All of the following could be classified as Social Darwinists EXCEPT

- A) Henry Ward Beecher.
- B) Josiah Strong.
- C) Helen Hunt Jackson.
- D) William Graham Sumner.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 399-400

55) Discuss the impact of railroads on American society and business in the late 1800s.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 382-385

56) Detail and describe the new business practices and organization of the late 1800s, noting their impact on the economy and consumers.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 385-393

57) Discuss ways in which society reflected or participated in the new consumer culture.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 394–396

58) Explain the concept of laissez-faire and discuss how it was applied by government in the late 1800s.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 396–399

59) Discuss how the "laws of nature" were used to justify the social and economic order in the "Gilded Age."

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 399–400

Chapter 17 Challenges to Government and Corporate Power: Resistance and Reform, 1877–1890

- 1) The Knights of Labor opposed to the Chinese Exclusion Act.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 405

- 2) San Francisco admitted Asian children to public schools after a court decision said denying them access to public schools was discriminatory.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 406

- 3) The Farmer's Alliance supported the New South creed.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 413

- 4) The Women christian Temperance Union sponsored night nurseries for the children of working women.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 419

- 5) General Custer refused to command African-American troops.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 408

- 6) One goal of the Ghost Dance was to get the buffalo to return.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 409

- 7) The "convict lease" system is most associated with the South.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 407

- 8) American reformers typically rejected European models of reform as irrelevant to the American experience.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 418

- 9) It was standard practice in the clothing manufacturing industry that after their 3rd injury workers would have to pay the cost of medical treatment for their injury.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 413

- 10) Jacob Riis not only wrote about the problems of immigrants, he was an immigrant.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 416

- 11) The terrorist group "Las Gorras Blancas" proclaimed their objective to be to
- A) protect the rights and interests of the people in general.
 - B) lead a rebellion of Native Americans.
 - C) force the government to recognize original Spanish land grants.
 - D) secure a change in the territorial government of New Mexico.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 403

- 12) The terrorist group "Las Gorras Blancas" was active in
- A) California.
 - B) Texas.
 - C) New Mexico.
 - D) Arizona.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 403

- 13) The text examines strategies of resistance to the domination of the new American elite through three case studies, including all of the following EXCEPT
- A) law suits brought by Chinese in California courts.
 - B) migration of blacks from the South.
 - C) spiritual regeneration movements among Plains Indians.
 - D) boycotts and strikes led by Irish immigrants in New York.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 405-412

- 14) Which Western town was the site of the Chinese massacre?
- A) San Francisco, California
 - B) Rock Springs, Wyoming
 - C) Seattle, Washington
 - D) Los Angeles, California

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 405

- 15) The California capitation tax levied on Chinese exclusively was struck down in the case of
- A) Yick Wo v. Hopkins.
 - B) Tape v. Hurley.
 - C) Ling Sing v. Washburn.
 - D) Koramatzu v. the United States.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 405-6

- 16) The Supreme Court of the United States ruled that the San Francisco laundry licensing board had engaged in discriminatory application of the law in the case of
- A) Yick Wo v. Hopkins.
 - B) Tape v. Hurley.
 - C) Ling Sing v. Washburn.
 - D) Koramatzu v. the United States.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 406

- 17) In the case of Tape v. Hurley, the court ruled that the
- A) Chinese Exclusion Act was unconstitutional.
 - B) California capitation tax levied exclusively on Chinese was illegal.
 - C) San Francisco School Board could not bar the admission of Chinese pupils.
 - D) government was not obligated to extend citizenship to Chinese and other Asians.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 406

- 18) The editor of the Atlanta Constitution who coined the term "New South" was
- A) Joseph Tape.
 - B) Henry Grady.
 - C) James Buchanan Duke.
 - D) Horace Greeley.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 406

- 19) In using the term "New South," Henry Grady meant
- A) Reconstruction had achieved its goal.
 - B) the plot planter elite no longer dominated the South.
 - C) the former Confederate states were now forward looking and embraced industrialization.
 - D) Democrats had reclaimed control of the South.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 406

- 20) _____ amassed a fortune in the production of machine-made cigarettes.
- A) Leland Stanford
 - B) John D. Rockefeller
 - C) James Buchanan Duke
 - D) Philip Morris

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 406

21) The center of pig iron production in the South was

- A) Richmond, Virginia.
- B) Birmingham, Alabama.
- C) Tallahassee, Florida.
- D) Atlanta, Georgia.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 406

22) "Jim Crow" was a term referring to

- A) sharecropping.
- B) lynching young black men.
- C) a klan leader.
- D) legalized racial segregation.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 407

23) Regiments of black soldiers assigned to duty in the West became known as

- A) Lincoln's Brigade.
- B) Freedmen Fighters.
- C) Buffalo soldiers.
- D) Exodusters.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 408

24) In the 1870s, 20,000 blacks from northern states settled in

- A) Kansas.
- B) New Mexico.
- C) Wyoming.
- D) Idaho.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 409

25) Wovoka's Ghost Dance found its greatest following among the

- A) Plains Indians such as the Cheyenne and Sioux.
- B) Northwest Indians like the Nez Peace.
- C) Southwest such as the Apache.
- D) Texas comanche.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 409-10

- 26) The Indian leader _____ represented traditional values and dignity in the face of adversity and white dominance.
- A) Chief Joseph
 - B) Sitting Bull
 - C) Geronimo
 - D) Crazy Horse

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 411

- 27) The last major violent encounter between Plains Indians and U.S. Cavalry forces occurred at
- A) Big Sandy, Wyoming.
 - B) Apple Creek, Colorado.
 - C) Palo Duro Canyon, Texas.
 - D) Wounded Knee, South Dakota.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 411

- 28) In 1878, the combined effects of economic depression and the loss of grain jobs led to
- A) skyrocketing prices for food.
 - B) a rash of "machine breaking" across the Midwest.
 - C) the collapse of the commodities market.
 - D) business failures in the Midwest.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 412

- 29) Immigrants from Scandinavia and Russia were drawn to establish farms on the Northern Plains in the 1870s and early 1880s because
- A) rain was abundant and land was cheap.
 - B) it was the only region left in which farms could be developed.
 - C) they were not welcomed into areas with established farmlands.
 - D) the climate and geography was similar to their native lands.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 412

- 30) Due to the effects of drought and declining wheat prices in the late 1880s, Kansas and Nebraska lost _____ of their population.
- A) one-third
 - B) one-half
 - C) one-quarter
 - D) two-thirds

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 412

31) The major difference between the Northern Alliance and the Southern Alliance was

- A) the expansion of the currency supply.
- B) voting rights and electoral reform.
- C) whether or not a third political party should be formed.
- D) immigration quotas and restrictions.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 413

32) An organizer for the Knights of Labor and an early advocate for women's labor organization was

- A) Lucretia Mott.
- B) Edward O'Donnell.
- C) Leonora Barry.
- D) L. Frank Baum.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 413

33) Industrial owners infiltrated and broke up labor organizations by employing private security forces such as the

- A) Pinkerton Detectives.
- B) Texas Rangers.
- C) Molly Maguires.
- D) White Caps.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 414

34) The Knights of Labor experienced their most dynamic growth under the leadership of

- A) Edward O'Donnell.
- B) Eugene V. Debs.
- C) Samuel Gompers.
- D) Terence V. Powderly.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 414

35) The author of Progress and Poverty and advocate of a single tax on property was

- A) Henry George.
- B) Samuel Clemens.
- C) Jacob Riis.
- D) Edward Taylor.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 415

- 36) In the book Looking Backward, _____ envisioned a society in which poverty and greed had disappeared.
- A) L. Frank Baum
 - B) Edward Bellamy
 - C) Henry George
 - D) Jacob Riis

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 415

- 37) By the mid-1880s, the major issue or goal for organized labor was
- A) securing legal recognition of unions.
 - B) limiting competition for jobs by limiting immigration.
 - C) making the "eight-hour day" the standard throughout all industries.
 - D) forcing industrialists to accept collective bargaining.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 415

- 38) On May 1, 1886, thousands of workers across Chicago went on a one day strike
- A) in support of a strike by the National Railroad Workers Union.
 - B) demanding an end to industrialists' use of hired detectives.
 - C) for higher wages.
 - D) to show support for the eight-hour workday movement.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 415

- 39) The movement to organize labor in general and the Knights of Labor in particular were discredited by
- A) the level of violence in railroad strikes of 1877.
 - B) evidence of conspiracy and sabotage gathered by Pinkerton detectives.
 - C) association with anarchists and the death of policemen in the Haymarket riot.
 - D) financial corruption of union leaders.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 415

- 40) With the demise of the Knights of Labor, leadership of the labor organization movement was taken over by the
- A) American Federation of Labor.
 - B) Congress of Industrial Organization.
 - C) International Workers of the World.
 - D) United Labor Party.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 416

41) The leader and founder of the American Federation of Labor was

- A) Eugene V. Debs.
- B) Samuel Gompers.
- C) Albert Parsons.
- D) Terrence V. Powderly.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 416

42) The author of How the Other Half Lives, which documented the hard living conditions of the working class, was

- A) Jacob Riis.
- B) Edward Bellamy.
- C) Henry Ward Beecher.
- D) L. Frank Baum.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 416

43) Publication of How the Other Half Lives led to all the following EXCEPT

- A) movements for slum clearance.
- B) passage of housing codes.
- C) arrest and conviction of greedy landlords.
- D) creation of city government agencies to deal with housing issues.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 416-17

44) The Native American leader who toured the United States in 1879 advocating assimilation and full citizenship for Natives was

- A) Chief Joseph.
- B) Sitting Bull.
- C) Standing Bear.
- D) Crazy Horse.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 417

45) A purpose of the Dawes Severalty Act was to

- A) encourage Indians to conform and apply for citizenship.
- B) abolish reservations and make Indians wards of the government.
- C) open Indian lands in Oklahoma to settlement.
- D) reform the administration of the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 418

46) Jane Addams' ideas for urban social reform were inspired by

- A) extensive travels in Germany.
- B) studies under the efficiency expert Edward Taylor.
- C) reading of Jacob Riis' How the Other Half Lives.
- D) Taynbee Hall, a social settlement in England.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 419

47) The moral reform movement that stressed the responsibility of Christians to address the ills of modern urban life was known as

- A) Industrial Christianity.
- B) Reformed Darwinism.
- C) Social Gospel.
- D) Progressivism.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 419

48) The Industrial Christian Home Association was founded to

- A) sponsor rescue homes for Chinese prostitutes in California.
- B) unionize missionaries and reform workers in urban areas.
- C) provide shelter for women who renounced polygamy and their children in Salt Lake City.
- D) duplicate the success of Jane Addam's Hull House in other cities.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 419

49) The Women's Christian Temperance Union was dedicated to the cause of

- A) alcohol prohibition.
- B) women's suffrage.
- C) the Social Gospel.
- D) racial equality.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 419

50) The founder of the Women's Christian Temperance Union and popular national speaker was

- A) Frances Ellen Watkins Harper.
- B) Victoria Woodhull.
- C) Carrie Nations.
- D) Frances Willard.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 419

51) The first state or territory to allow women to vote was

- A) Wyoming.
- B) Utah.
- C) Washington.
- D) Colorado.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 419

52) Compare and contrast the methods of resistance to the postbellum social order employed by Chinese immigrants, blacks, and Native Americans.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 403–411

53) Discuss the challenges faced by farmers in the late 1800s and describe the responses to them.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 412–13

54) Explain the obstacles to organizing labor and note how labor leaders attempted to overcome them.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 413–415

55) Middle class reformers of the late 1800s were influenced by reform movements in Europe. Explain how this influence developed and give examples of its impact on reform movements in the United States.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 418–19

56) Women often took leading roles in reform movements. Discuss several of these movements and explain their successes and failures.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 419–20

Chapter 18 Political and Cultural Conflict in a Decade of Depression and War: The 1890s

- 1) The Northern Pacific Railroad actively lobbied to create more National Parks in the West.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 425

- 2) Jewish businessmen in the South during the 1890s were harassed and persecuted until they left.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 427

- 3) The "Cross of Gold" speech supported the Gold Standard.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 433

- 4) Emma Goldman was most noted for being a temperance activist and supporting immigration restriction.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 436

- 5) The Turner thesis suggests that America's frontier experience made it unique among nations in world history.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 423

- 6) The homestead strike had to be broken up by hired mercenaries because the local police refused to cooperate with Carnegie's plans.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 431

- 7) Grover Cleveland was denied the Democratic nomination in 1896 in part because of his aggressiveness in handling the Pullman Strike.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 427

- 8) Settlement Houses were exclusively in immigrant areas of Northern and West Coast cities.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 435

- 9) The U.S.S. Maine was blown up by Spanish terrorists.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 439

- 10) African-Americans were prohibited from fighting in the Spanish-American War so there would be more opportunity for glory for white soldiers.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 439

- 11) The historian who argued that American institutions and values were created by the frontier experience was
- A) Alfred Thayer Mahan.
 - B) Henry Adams.
 - C) Frederick Jackson Turner.
 - D) John McCaully.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 423

- 12) According to the federal census of _____, the frontier had disappeared.
- A) 1870
 - B) 1880
 - C) 1890
 - D) 1900

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 423

- 13) Acceptance of the Turner thesis and the disappearance of its frontier
- A) raised concern that America would not be able to preserve its distinct character.
 - B) led to efforts to assimilate and Americanize certain groups.
 - C) led to the tightening system of legal discrimination.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 423

- 14) Which area did the United States open to settlement in 1889?
- A) reserve lands in the Alaskan wilderness
 - B) unoccupied lands in Oklahoma
 - C) royal lands in the Hawaiian Islands
 - D) Sioux reservations in the Dakotas

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 424

- 15) Appointed in 1898 as chief of the Division of Forestry, _____ made conservation of natural resources a national issue.
- A) John Muir
 - B) Gifford Pinchot
 - C) Theodore Roosevelt
 - D) Frederick Jackson Turner

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 424

16) The founder of the Sierra Club and a leading figure among preservationists was

- A) John Muir.
- B) Gifford Pinchot.
- C) John Wesley Powell.
- D) George Perkins Marsh.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 424

17) Several factors account for obsession with race in the 1890s, including all of the following EXCEPT

- A) growing awareness among Progressive reformers of discrimination and oppression of minority groups.
- B) American efforts to colonize and explore the globe brought Americans face-to-face with other races and cultures.
- C) "New Immigration" raised concerns about conferring citizenship upon non-Anglos.
- D) violence along the United States-Mexican border and resistance of Indians to white authority.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 426

18) The principle of racial segregation was upheld in the court case

- A) Holden v. Hardy.
- B) Prigg v. Illinois.
- C) Plessy v. Ferguson.
- D) Brown v. the Board of Education of Topeka, Kansas.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 426

19) In her newspaper Free Speech, _____ condemned the practice of lynching and spot lighted the case of three black businessmen who were lynched in Memphis in 1892 for little more than being successful.

- A) Sojourner Truth
- B) Jane Addams
- C) Victoria Woodhull
- D) Ida B. Wells-Barnett

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 426

20) In New Orleans in 1891, the lynching of 11 _____ drew no public outcry.

- A) blacks
- B) Italians
- C) Jews
- D) Cajuns

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 427

- 21) The textbook notes that a new characteristic of American life during the high tide of immigration was new ritualistic display of patriotism such as
- A) Civil War veterans parades on Independence Day.
 - B) displaying the American flag in homes.
 - C) recitation of the Pledge of Allegiance in public schools.
 - D) celebration of local "founders days" in towns and cities.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 427

- 22) The leader of the Tuskegee Institute and advocate of vocational training for African Americans was
- A) Marcus Garvey.
 - B) W.E.B. DuBois.
 - C) Henry Pratt.
 - D) Booker T. Washington.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 427

- 23) The African American leader who ridiculed the Atlanta Compromise was
- A) Marcus Garvey.
 - B) W.E.B. DuBois.
 - C) Henry Pratt.
 - D) Booker T. Washington.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 427

- 24) John D. Rockefeller used his wealth to establish
- A) Boston College.
 - B) the University of Chicago.
 - C) the University of Ohio.
 - D) Yale.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 428

- 25) The physician who pioneered the study of the human subconscious was
- A) Eric Fromm.
 - B) Henry James.
 - C) Sigmund Freud.
 - D) William James.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 429

26) The writer who explored psychological themes and the clash of culture was

- A) James McNeil Whistler.
- B) James Joyce.
- C) William James.
- D) Henry James.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 429-430

27) In The Red Badge of Courage and his other novels, _____ explored the psychology of fear and self-delusion.

- A) Henry James
- B) Samuel Clemens
- C) Stephen Crane
- D) L. Frank Baum

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 430

28) The linking of religious life and physical health developed into the Christian Scientist movement founded by

- A) Mary Baker Eddy.
- B) Kate Chopin.
- C) Florence Kelly.
- D) Jane Addams.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 430

29) The economist and social critic who coined the term "conspicuous consumption" to describe the expensive tastes of the ostentatious rich was

- A) William Graham Sumner.
- B) Edward Bellamy.
- C) Washington Gladden.
- D) Thorstein Veblen.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 430

30) The third party that had a dramatic impact on politics in the 1890s was the

- A) Free Labor Party.
- B) Populist Party.
- C) Free Silver Party.
- D) American Anti-Immigration Party.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 430

- 31) The Pension Act of 1890, which provided pensions to nearly a million Civil War veterans, was funded by the
- A) free and unlimited coinage of silver.
 - B) first direct tax on income.
 - C) extremely high McKinley tariff.
 - D) new taxes on inherited wealth.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 430

- 32) The incumbent President Benjamin Harrison was defeated by
- A) growing discontent over the tariff.
 - B) resentment over his opposition to the coinage of silver.
 - C) the presence of the reform-oriented Populist Party.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 432

- 33) The Populist Party platform endorsed at its Omaha convention in 1892 included all of the following EXCEPT
- A) free and unlimited coinage of silver and gold at a ratio of 16 to 1.
 - B) a graduated income tax to redistribute wealth.
 - C) immediate repeal of all tariffs.
 - D) adoption of political reforms such as direct election of senators, "recalls," and referenda.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 432

- 34) The Populist Party sought to build a coalition between agrarian and labor interests by endorsing
- A) a national minimum wage.
 - B) restrictions on immigration.
 - C) the eight-hour day.
 - D) regulation of safety in the work place.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 432

- 35) In 1894, _____ led a march on Washington, D.C. by thousands of unemployed men to demand relief from the federal government.
- A) Eugene V. Debs
 - B) Jacob S. Coxey
 - C) Samuel Gompers
 - D) Terrance Powderly

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 432

- 36) President Cleveland justified the use of federal troops to break the railroad workers' strike by arguing
- A) the strike interfered with the delivery of U.S. mail.
 - B) Anarchists and Socialists were leading the strike.
 - C) national security demanded the railroads be kept operating.
 - D) the strike threatened the economic well-being of the country.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 433

- 37) The nominee for both the Democrats and Populists in the 1896 Presidential Election was
- A) James B. Weaver.
 - B) Eugene V. Debs.
 - C) William Jennings Bryan.
 - D) John James Harlan.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 433

- 38) William McKinley's victory in the 1896 Presidential election was organized by
- A) Marcus Hanna.
 - B) Theodore Roosevelt.
 - C) James G. Blaine.
 - D) Arthur Sewall.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 433

- 39) In 1890, the two major woman suffrage associations merged under the leadership of
- A) Susan B. Anthony.
 - B) Elizabeth Cady Stanton.
 - C) Francis Wright.
 - D) Jane Addams.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 434

- 40) The National Association of Colored Women fought for all the following EXCEPT
- A) an end to segregation.
 - B) better medical care for mothers and children.
 - C) the right for black women to vote.
 - D) an end to lynch-mob violence.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 435

41) Black and white women worked together in voluntary cause for

- A) voting rights.
- B) temperance.
- C) property rights.
- D) labor organization.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 435

42) All of the following women were active in the settlement house movement EXCEPT

- A) Jane Addams.
- B) Florence Kelly.
- C) Lillian Ward.
- D) Mary Church Terrell.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 435

43) According to the textbook, during the 1890s, Americans looked beyond their borders and saw exotic peoples who represented a variety of opportunities including all of the following EXCEPT

- A) allied partners who could break Europe's political and economic domination.
- B) markets and consumers of American manufactured goods.
- C) producers of goods and resources needed for American industry.
- D) to spread democracy and the virtues of the Anglo-Saxon race.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 436

44) The writer who argued American aspirations for world power could only be fulfilled with a powerful navy was

- A) Robert Peary.
- B) Theodore Roosevelt.
- C) Alfred Thayer Mahan.
- D) Elihu Root.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 437

45) Who was the American explorer of the arctic who brought back arctic curiosities that delighted New Yorkers in the 1890s?

- A) Robert Peary
- B) Theodore Roosevelt
- C) Alfred Thayer Mahan
- D) Elihu Root

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 437

46) Pago Pago in the Samoan Islands was acquired principally

- A) for the value of its coconut production.
- B) to prevent the British from taking control.
- C) to protect the Christian missions there.
- D) as an excellent harbor for the navy.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 437

47) The ambitious Secretary of State and architect of an enduring Latin American policy was

- A) Theodore Roosevelt.
- B) Elihu Root.
- C) James G. Blaine.
- D) William Seward.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 437

48) President Cleveland invoked the Monroe Doctrine and threatened war over Great Britain's intervention in

- A) Venezuela.
- B) Panama.
- C) Cuba.
- D) Guatemala.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 437

49) American commercial interests in Hawaii centered on

- A) fishing and whaling.
- B) tropical fruit production and canning.
- C) trade with China.
- D) sugar production.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 437-38

50) Inclusion of sugar in the McKinley Act had all of the following results in Hawaii EXCEPT

- A) Queen Liliuokalani fell from power.
- B) American planters seized control of Hawaii.
- C) sugar production in Hawaii collapsed.
- D) President Cleveland refused to annex Hawaii.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 438

- 51) American public opinion regarding Cuba was influenced by all of the following events EXCEPT the
- A) sensational and distorted reporting of newspapers owned by William R. Hearst and Joseph Pulitzer.
 - B) Spanish Ambassador's, Depuy de Lome, characterization of President McKinley as spineless.
 - C) sinking of the battleship Maine in Havana harbor.
 - D) loss of profit by American sugar producers in Cuba.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 438

- 52) The Teller Amendment to the United States' declaration of war against Spain
- A) called for the liberation of all remaining Spanish colonies.
 - B) guaranteed Cuban independence once the war was over.
 - C) doubled the size of the navy.
 - D) authorized the building of a Panamanian canal for national security.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 438

- 53) The first military action in the Spanish-American war came when
- A) Commodore Dewey destroyed the Spanish navy in the Philippines.
 - B) Theodore Roosevelt led the conquest of Cuba.
 - C) Americans in Puerto Rico seized control of the island.
 - D) a Spanish naval squadron shelled Miami, Florida.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 439

- 54) Emilio Aguinaldo was the leader of
- A) Cuban revolutionaries against Spain.
 - B) Filipino nationalists and resistance to United States' annexation of the Philippines.
 - C) the Cuban-American expeditionary force serving under Theodore Roosevelt.
 - D) Cubans who wanted annexation by the United States.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 439

- 55) By the treaty ending the Spanish-American War, the United States acquired all of the following territories EXCEPT
- A) Cuba.
 - B) Puerto Rico.
 - C) Guam.
 - D) Philippines.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 439-440

56) All of the following were outspoken critics of imperialism EXCEPT

- A) Samuel Gompers.
- B) Mark Twain.
- C) William Jennings Bryan.
- D) Theodore Roosevelt.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 441

57) Explain why, despite the fact that America showed dramatic evidence of bitter class conflict, it produced no viable workers' party or socialist movement.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 430–434

58) Discuss ways that racial ideas continued to shape American society and culture in the 1890s.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 425–429

59) Discuss how the growing understanding of psychology influenced American culture.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 429–430

60) Explain the imperialist impulse, noting the motivating factors and areas of American interest and activities.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 436–438

61) Identify the critics of imperialism and detail their objections to American expansionism.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 440–441

Chapter 19 The Promise and Perils of Progressive Reform, 1900–1912

- 1) When immigration to the United States was curtailed, Japanese began to immigrate to Brazil.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 452

- 2) The automobile is an American invention.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

- 3) During the Progressive era, the American Federation of Labor started to unionize minority and unskilled labor to increase its membership and power.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

- 4) In 1880 there were less than 300,000 Jews in the United States out of a total population of over 50 million.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 452

- 5) Henry Ford was notorious for paying very low wages.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

- 6) Sister Carrie is morality tale of how a woman pays the price for her sexual licence.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 458

- 7) The Meat Inspection Act was passed as a direct result of public outcry caused by The Jungle.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 458

- 8) Women's suffrage advocates agreed to support anti-lynching laws in exchange for civil rights groups supporting women's suffrage.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 460

- 9) The Crisis was a journal addressing the problems of factory working conditions.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

- 10) Among the Progressives, William H. Taft was the president most committed to conservation and preservation of natural resources.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

11) The zenith of immigration came in the years

- A) 1900–1910.
- B) 1890–1900.
- C) 1910–1920.
- D) 1880–1890.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 447

12) Because of disillusionment and often hostile reception, about _____ percent of immigrants returned to their native lands.

- A) 10
- B) 15
- C) 25
- D) 33

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 448

13) An increase in Mexican immigration in the early twentieth century was caused by

- A) the decrease in productivity of Mexican farmland.
- B) loss of jobs in agriculture.
- C) political instability and upheavals during the Mexican revolution.
- D) the lure of high-paying jobs.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

14) Although the Chinese Exclusion Act kept most Chinese from entering the United States, certain categories were allowed entry, including all of the following EXCEPT

- A) skilled workers.
- B) teachers.
- C) students.
- D) merchants.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 450

15) The largest concentrations of Japanese immigrants were found in

- A) Hawaii.
- B) California.
- C) Oregon.
- D) Washington.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 451

- 16) While protests by the Chinese government regarding treatment of their nationals were ignored, protests by the Japanese government regarding treatment of their nationals were not because
- A) Japan was the United States' most valuable trade partner in Asia.
 - B) the United States needed Japan to recognize its claim to the Philippines.
 - C) Japan had emerged as a significant military power in the Pacific.
 - D) the United States had formed an alliance with Japan in 1902.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 452

- 17) President Roosevelt's "Gentlemen's Agreement" unofficially restricted the flow of immigrants from
- A) China.
 - B) Mexico.
 - C) Germany.
 - D) Japan.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 452

- 18) Thousands of Jews left Russia
- A) to escape economic hardship created by restriction on land and business ownership.
 - B) because of the increase in anti-Semitic violence.
 - C) to avoid conscription into the Czar's army.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 452

- 19) Development of public sanitation reduced incidents of _____ by 70 percent.
- A) yellow fever
 - B) typhoid fever
 - C) cholera
 - D) tuberculosis

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 453

- 20) Supporters of the eugenics movement believed
- A) the chronically ill should be mercifully killed.
 - B) inferior races should be sterilized to prevent their proliferation.
 - C) character traits such as criminality and sexual immorality were inherited.
 - D) congenial diseases could be cured by gene therapy.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 454

21) This president was an advocate of eugenic reform.

- A) William McKinley
- B) Theodore Roosevelt
- C) William Howard Taft
- D) Woodrow Wilson

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 454

22) The first state to enact a eugenic sterilization law was

- A) New York.
- B) California.
- C) Indiana.
- D) South Carolina.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 454

23) The author of The Principles of Scientific Management was

- A) Frank Bunker Gilbreth.
- B) Upton Sinclair.
- C) Frederick Winslow Taylor.
- D) Lincoln Steffens.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455

24) The most successful industrialist to employ efficiency techniques was

- A) H.J. Heinz.
- B) Henry Ford.
- C) John D. Rockefeller.
- D) Andrew Carnegie.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455

25) The first mass-produced and inexpensive automobile was the

- A) Model T.
- B) Model A.
- C) Pierce Arrow.
- D) De Soto.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 455

- 26) American popular culture is most accurately described as
- A) originating in the culture of Anglo-Saxons.
 - B) largely the creation of immigrants and racial minorities.
 - C) stemming from the new consumer culture of business.
 - D) a product of the melting pot of American society.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

- 27) The technology which made motion pictures possible was invented by
- A) Frank Lloyd Wright.
 - B) Richard Warner.
 - C) Samuel Goldwyn.
 - D) Thomas Edison.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 456

- 28) The first foothold of the motion picture industry was in
- A) rural areas starved for entertainment.
 - B) working-class neighborhoods of the growing cities.
 - C) upper-class salons of the affluent middle-class.
 - D) amusement parks and resort areas.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

- 29) Which of the following was a change in dating that occurred in the early 20th century?
- A) the practice of arranged dates and marriages among the middle class died out
 - B) unchaperoned dating started to occur
 - C) a "single's scene" emerged as young men and women began to frequent gender integrated nightclubs and saloons
 - D) all of the above

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456

- 30) Indicating the change in sexual mores, the term "Boston marriage" referred to
- A) lifelong attachments formed among unmarried professional women.
 - B) an unwed couple living together without being legally married.
 - C) interracial marriage once considered taboo.
 - D) state approval of homosexual marriages.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 457

31) The "Ashcan School" was a genre of

- A) advertising
- B) literature.
- C) dancing.
- D) painting.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 457

32) Who wrote Sister Carrie?

- A) Theodore Dreiser
- B) Robert Henri
- C) John Muir
- D) Mark Twain

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 458

33) Jazz music, which appeared in the early twentieth century, had its roots in all of the following EXCEPT

- A) African musical tradition.
- B) slave songs and spirituals.
- C) Appalachian folk dances.
- D) ragtime.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 458

34) The muckraker exposé of the meat packing industry, The Jungle, was written by

- A) Ida Tarbell.
- B) Lincoln Steffens.
- C) Upton Sinclair.
- D) Jergis Rudkus.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 458

35) The Pure Food and Drug Act was passed as a direct result of the

- A) publication of Steffen's The Shame of the Cities.
- B) publication of Sinclair's The Jungle.
- C) discovery of fingers in canned sausages.
- D) European nations' ban on the import of American meat products.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 458

36) All of the following were areas of concern for Progressive reformers EXCEPT

- A) child labor.
- B) city government.
- C) black civil rights.
- D) factory safety.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 458–9

37) In the Supreme Court case Muller v. Oregon, the court

- A) struck down the Pure Food and Drug Act.
- B) affirmed the segregation of Oregon's public schools.
- C) upheld the law limiting women to a ten-hour working day.
- D) upheld the law banning children under the age of 15 from working.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 459

38) Helen Keller was a Progressive reformer most associated with what type of reforms.

- A) prostitution.
- B) temperance.
- C) helping blind and disabled people.
- D) child labor.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 459

39) The American women's suffrage movement at the turn of the century was inspired by the militancy of the suffrage movement in

- A) Canada.
- B) England.
- C) Germany.
- D) France.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 459

40) The most prominent socialist leader was

- A) Emma Goldman.
- B) Eugene V. Debs.
- C) Lincoln Steffens.
- D) William Haywood.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 460

41) The Industrial Workers of the World tried to organize all of the following labor groups EXCEPT

- A) skilled workers.
- B) blacks.
- C) women.
- D) migratory workers.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 460

42) The Niagara Movement wanted an end to

- A) child labor.
- B) immigration restrictions.
- C) gender discrimination.
- D) racial discrimination.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 460

43) Which of the following was not a founder of the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People?

- A) John Dewey
- B) Jane Addams
- C) W.E.B. Du Bois
- D) Eugene V. Debs

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 460

44) The person who most fully embodied the national Progressive movement was

- A) William Jennings Bryan.
- B) Theodore Roosevelt.
- C) Woodrow Wilson.
- D) William Howard Taft.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 461

45) Which of the following is NOT true of Theodore Roosevelt?

- A) He expanded the power of the federal government at home and abroad.
- B) He used the presidency to exert moral leadership.
- C) He cooperated with business to foster capitalism and free trade.
- D) He believed huge corporations and the lack of competition were good for business.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 461

- 46) As a "trust-buster," Roosevelt hoped to
- A) weaken the political power of big business.
 - B) give organized labor a better chance at survival.
 - C) keep business strong and healthy through regulation.
 - D) all of the above.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 461

- 47) Roosevelt found a threat to democracy in
- A) efforts to organize labor.
 - B) discrimination against immigrants.
 - C) unregulated big business.
 - D) gender discrimination.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

- 48) Roosevelt became involved in a dispute involving a labor dispute in which industry
- A) automobile.
 - B) steel.
 - C) coal.
 - D) railroad.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461

- 49) The Roosevelt Corollary to the Monroe Doctrine
- A) extended American protection to China.
 - B) allowed American intervention in Latin America to protect American interests.
 - C) included Canada in the sphere of American protection for the first time.
 - D) warned European nations to leave the Pacific Islands alone.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 462

- 50) William Howard Taft's foreign policy was characterized by
- A) substituting dollars for bullets.
 - B) Roosevelt-like aggressiveness.
 - C) consolidation with Latin America.
 - D) appeasement of imperialist powers in the Pacific.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 463

51) Taft and Roosevelt politically parted over

- A) Taft's firing of Gifford Pinchot.
- B) support for new and higher tariffs.
- C) appointing reformers to the cabinet.
- D) all of the above.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 463

52) Compare and contrast the styles and goals of the two Progressive presidents, Theodore Roosevelt and William Howard Taft.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 461-464

53) Discuss the techniques and goals of the muckrakers, noting specific areas of success.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 458-59

54) Identify who the Progressives were and what their areas of concern were.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 458-461

55) Explain how and why leisure pursuits changed in the early twentieth century.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 456-58

56) Discuss the motivations and aspirations of immigrants in the early twentieth century, noting how and why these succeeded or failed.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 446-453

Chapter 20 War and Revolution, 1912–1920

- 1) Americans investors owned almost half of Mexico's assets

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 468

- 2) Mexico was the 2nd largest exporter of oil by the 1920s

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 468

- 3) The AFL led a successful strike of over 20,000 workers in Lawrence, Massachusetts

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 471

- 4) Irish-Americans tended to support entering WWI against Germany

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

- 5) WWI resulted in even more immigration as war refugees swarmed into the United States

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 475

- 6) The League of Nations adopted a proposal from Japan that stated that the League was to make decisions that were consistent with the principle of racial equality

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 481

- 7) The Committee on Public Information was established to inform families of wartime deaths and provide updates to families on the progress of wounded soldiers.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 477

- 8) A member of Congress was imprisoned for criticizing American involvement the power.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 478

- 9) The British seized American cargoes bound for Germany and the Central Powers.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476

- 10) Wilson's reelection campaign theme emphasized that he was about to lead the country to war.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 481

- 11) On the eve of World War I, what portion of the world's population lived under the rule of Europeans or their descendants?
- A) one-quarter
 - B) one-half
 - C) one-third
 - D) three-quarters

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 467

- 12) In which of the following areas was the population given American citizenship in 1917?
- A) Puerto Rico
 - B) Balkans
 - C) Philippines
 - D) Guam

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 468

- 13) Which of the following countries was not a member of the Triple Entente?
- A) Britain
 - B) Italy
 - C) France
 - D) Russia

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 467

- 14) Which of the following countries was not a member of the Triple Alliance?
- A) Germany
 - B) Austria-Hungary
 - C) Russia
 - D) Italy

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 467

- 15) The emergence of the United States as a world power had been marked by
- A) energy consumption from fossil fuels greater than all other industrial powers.
 - B) building the world's largest navy.
 - C) acquiring the world's largest overseas empire with the defeat of Spain in 1898.
 - D) joining the alliance system of European nations.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 467-8

- 16) With the outbreak of World War I, America's "open door" policy with China was directly challenged by
- A) Great Britain.
 - B) Japan.
 - C) Germany.
 - D) Russia.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 468

- 17) The most important region of the world for the United States before World War I was
- A) Latin America.
 - B) the Pacific.
 - C) Asia, especially China.
 - D) Europe.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 468

- 18) Because of the large influx of Mexican immigrants fleeing political instability at home, _____ became known as the "Ellis Island" of the south.
- A) San Diego, California
 - B) El Paso, Texas
 - C) Brownsville, Texas
 - D) Nogales, Arizona

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 469

- 19) After Pancho Villa's attack on Columbus, New Mexico, President Wilson sent United States troops into Mexico led by
- A) George Patton.
 - B) Douglas MacArthur.
 - C) George Marshall.
 - D) John Pershing.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 469

- 20) The supposed significance of racial differences was questioned by the anthropologist
- A) Franz Boas.
 - B) Edward Sapir.
 - C) Lothrop Stoddard.
 - D) Margaret Mitchell.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 470

- 21) In his dealing with race relations, all of the following can be noted of President Wilson EXCEPT he
- A) ignored minorities and appointed only white Southerners to his cabinet.
 - B) segregated the few federal agencies that had employed blacks.
 - C) ignored requests from the NAACP to support an anti-lynching law.
 - D) blocked legislation granting United States citizenship to Puerto Ricans.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 470

- 22) Alice Paul achieved fame by
- A) helping form the National Women's Suffrage Party..
 - B) being the first female member of the United States Congress.
 - C) opening the first family planning clinic in California.
 - D) making the first non-stop flight from coast to coast.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 471

- 23) In 1919, women were granted the right to vote with the passage of the
- A) 17th Amendment.
 - B) 18th Amendment.
 - C) 19th Amendment.
 - D) 20th Amendment.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 471

- 24) The first birth control clinic was opened in 1916 by
- A) Jeannette Rankin.
 - B) Carrie Chapman Catt.
 - C) Margaret Sanger.
 - D) Alice Paul.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 471

- 25) President Wilson responded to the growing labor agitation and violent strikes first by
- A) creating the Department of Labor to oversee labor disputes.
 - B) mobilizing the national guard and cracking down on strikers.
 - C) filing lawsuits under the Sherman Antitrust Act, charging monopolies were illegal combinations.
 - D) deporting a large number of immigrant socialists, anarchists, and labor leaders.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 471-72

- 26) The commercial and political elites in the United States tended to favor
- A) neutrality to maximize wartime profiteering.
 - B) Germany and her allies.
 - C) Britain and France as the protectors of democracy.
 - D) complete isolation from the belligerents in Europe.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472

- 27) President Wilson encouraged democratic reforms such as the 17th Amendment, which
- A) gave women the right to vote.
 - B) established a graduated income tax.
 - C) limited the president to two terms.
 - D) established the direct election of senators.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 473

- 28) According to the text, the areas that topped Wilson's reform agenda included all of the following EXCEPT
- A) taxes.
 - B) the money system.
 - C) women's rights.
 - D) monopolies.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 473

- 29) Wilson's tax reforms included all of the following EXCEPT
- A) luxury taxes on items like automobiles and gasoline.
 - B) a "progressive" income tax which levied heavier taxes on the wealthy.
 - C) increased taxes on corporate profits.
 - D) lowering tariffs

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 473

- 30) Congress passed the _____, which among other things, exempted unions from being defined as "illegal combinations in restraint of trade" by the Sherman Antitrust Act.
- A) Federal Trade Commission Act
 - B) 16th amendment
 - C) Clayton Antitrust Act
 - D) Adamson Act

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 474

- 31) The first federal recognition of an 8-hour work day came with the passage of the
- A) Keating-Owen Act.
 - B) Adamson Act.
 - C) 18th Amendment.
 - D) Volstead Act.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 474

- 32) Wilson followed Roosevelt's example of conservation by
- A) setting aside vast acreages of forest lands in New England.
 - B) creating the Bureau of Land Management.
 - C) placing limits on commercial fisherman.
 - D) creating the National Park Service.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 474

- 33) "The Great Migration" of the early twentieth century refers to
- A) African Americans leaving the South and fleeing discrimination and segregation.
 - B) the relentless movement of Americans from rural areas to urban centers.
 - C) millions of immigrants arriving in the United States.
 - D) the westward shift to the Pacific coast of the American population.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 474-75

- 34) President Wilson deeply admired
- A) German efficiency in government and society.
 - B) British political values and institutions.
 - C) the Entente powers's commitment to democracy.
 - D) the brave stand on neutrality taken by the Italians.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 475

- 35) Wilson's neutrality stand was rejected in favor of war preparedness by
- A) William Jennings Bryan.
 - B) William Howard Taft.
 - C) Eugene V. Debs.
 - D) Theodore Roosevelt.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 475

- 36) The Zimmerman telegram exposed German
- A) sabotage plans on American industry.
 - B) plans for sinking the Lusitania.
 - C) offers of an alliance to Mexico and the promise of a return of lands lost to the United States.
 - D) plans to assassinate key British, American, and French political leaders.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 476

- 37) Which of the following was imprisoned for criticizing American involvement in WWI
- A) Lincoln Steffens.
 - B) Eugene Debs.
 - C) Ida Wells.
 - D) Upton Sinclair.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 478

- 38) To mobilize and manage the wartime economy, Wilson created all of the following new agencies EXCEPT the
- A) Federal Trade Commission.
 - B) U.S. Railroad Administration.
 - C) Committee on Public Information.
 - D) Labor Board.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 477

- 39) Justifying it as necessary reform to limit grain consumption, Congress enacted prohibition with the
- A) Underwood-Simmons Tariff.
 - B) Federal Reserve Act.
 - C) 18th Amendment.
 - D) Clayton Act.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 478

- 40) In the case of Schenck v. United States, the Supreme Court upheld controversial laws
- A) limiting the power of unions to organize or call strikes during war.
 - B) allowing the imprisonment of "dangerous" foreigners without due process protection.
 - C) establishing conscription of young men into the army.
 - D) limiting free speech on the basis of "clear and present danger."

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 478

- 41) Wilson stated his aims for war in the 14 Points, which included all of the following EXCEPT
- A) freedom of the seas.
 - B) recognition of the new Russian government.
 - C) open diplomacy.
 - D) creation of the League of Nations.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 479–80

- 42) The treaty of Brest-Litovsk signed in 1918 ended the war for
- A) Italy.
 - B) Austria-Hungary.
 - C) Russia.
 - D) the Ottoman Empire.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 480

- 43) Which of the following national leaders was NOT considered part of the "Big Three?"
- A) Woodrow Wilson of the United States
 - B) George Clemenceau of France
 - C) David Lloyd George of Great Britain
 - D) Vittorio Orlando of Italy

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 480

- 44) Which of the following was not a new nation created after the war?
- A) Inland
 - B) Bulgarian
 - C) Czechoslovakian
 - D) Yugoslavia

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 481

- 45) The Treaty of Versailles included all of the following provisions EXCEPT
- A) creation of the League of Nations.
 - B) "war guilt" clause holding Germany responsible for the war.
 - C) plans to saddle Germany with the cost of the war through reparations.
 - D) Russia would annex large parts of Poland.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 481–82

- 46) Most Republicans objected to the Treaty of Versailles because
- A) membership in the League of Nations required the United States to defend fellow members.
 - B) excessive reparations were imposed on Germany.
 - C) Britain gained Germany's colonies in the Pacific.
 - D) German military leaders were pardoned for war crimes and would not stand trial.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 482

- 47) The Republican senator who led the fight against the Treaty of Versailles was
- A) Charles Evans Hughes.
 - B) Elihu Root.
 - C) Henry Cabot Lodge.
 - D) Warren G. Harding.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 482

- 48) All of the following were objectives for Britain and the United States sending troops into Russia EXCEPT to
- A) re-open the Eastern front against Germany.
 - B) deter Japanese expansion in Siberia.
 - C) support the Bolshevik government.
 - D) prevent Allied supplies from falling into German hands.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 482

- 49) The Attorney General who orchestrated a campaign to root subversive radicalism during the "Red Scare" was
- A) Mitchell Palmer.
 - B) Andrew Melton.
 - C) Philander C. Knox.
 - D) James C. Cox.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 482

- 50) The election of 1920
- A) had the highest turnout of voters ever.
 - B) affirmed the policies and ideologies of outgoing President Wilson.
 - C) repudiated the League of Nations and the Progressive movement.
 - D) divided government, with the Republicans winning the presidency and the Democrats retaining control of Congress.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 483

- 51) Discuss the contradictions between Woodrow Wilson's idealism and his actual policies.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 470-483

52) Identify the origins and causes of World War I and explain how the United States became involved in the war.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 472-475

53) Discuss the impact of Progressivism on the social and economic circumstances in which African Americans found themselves.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 470-480

54) Explain what Wilson meant by "making the world safe for democracy" and note whether his efforts succeeded or failed.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 478-480

55) Explain the forces behind the Red Scare and Black Scare after the war and note what impact they had on American politics and society.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 482-83

Chapter 21 The Promise of Consumer Culture: The 1920s

- 1) Between 1922 and 1923 the number of radio stations tripled.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 493

- 2) The Progressive Party led by Robert LaFollete was formed by Progressive Republicans .

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 499

- 3) Unions gained influence as membership in them increased dramatically.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 502

- 4) In the 1920s, Harlem became a flourishing center of African American culture.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 492

- 5) Prohibition was such a failure that the percentage of Americans who consumed alcohol actually increased during it.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 488

- 6) Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti were deported for their crimes.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 488

- 7) The 1920 census was the first to show that more people lived in urban areas than rural.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 489

- 8) In the 1920s most states prohibited women from driving.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 494

- 9) The Hawley-Smoot tariff lowered tariffs, allowing more foreign goods into the country and contributing to the Depression.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 504

- 10) Alfred P. Sloan made a major contribution to the consumer age with credit cards.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 494

- 11) Because of white racism toward African-Americans, jazz and blues remained largely confined to African-Americans in the 1920s.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 493

- 12) The text argues that an indication of the waning of progressive reform was the
- A) collapse of the civil rights movement among African Americans.
 - B) fragmentation of women's rights activism in the 1920s.
 - C) reactionary nature of Supreme Court decisions.
 - D) decline in labor organization and activism in the early 1920s.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 487

- 13) Many women's rights activists opposed the Equal Rights Amendment because it
- A) would undercut efforts to gain special legislative protection for women.
 - B) excluded African Americans and other minorities.
 - C) did not specifically address voting rights.
 - D) implied women needed special protection since they were inferior to men.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 487

- 14) Passage of the 18th Amendment, which established prohibition, was made possible by a coalition including all of the following EXCEPT
- A) temperance crusaders active since the late nineteenth century.
 - B) those wanting to ban the manufacture of liquor to save grain for the war effort.
 - C) anti-immigrant "drys" hoping to undercut the power bases of immigrant and ethnic politicians.
 - D) labor leaders who thought a "dry" work force would gain more respect.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 488

- 15) Prohibition had the unintended consequence of
- A) creating a depression in rural areas caused by a fall in grain prices.
 - B) provoking an international trade crisis with a ban on the import of European liquors and wines.
 - C) giving organized crime a boost by making great profits off peddling illegal booze.
 - D) splitting the Republicans into hostile camps of "wets" and "drys."

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 488

- 16) The city which became notorious for its gangland murders, corrupt politics, and organized crime was
- A) New Orleans.
 - B) New York.
 - C) Chicago.
 - D) St. Louis.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 488

- 17) Nicola Sacco and Bartolomeo Vanzetti were arrested and tried for
- A) attempting to overthrow the United States government.
 - B) protesting American involvement in World War I.
 - C) robbery and murder.
 - D) evading the draft in World War I.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 488

- 18) The Johnson-Reed Act
- A) outlawed radical groups such as anarchists and socialists.
 - B) normalized trade relations with Germany.
 - C) established harsh penalties for violating prohibition.
 - D) reduced immigration to a trickle.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 489

- 19) Under the quota system established by the Johnson-reed Act, all of the following groups were virtually excluded EXCEPT
- A) Irish.
 - B) Jews.
 - C) Slavs.
 - D) Italians.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 489

- 20) The black nationalist leader and founder of the Universal Negro Improvement Association was
- A) W. E. B. DuBois.
 - B) Marcus Garvey.
 - C) Ida B. Wells.
 - D) Langston Hughes.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 489

- 21) The UNIA supported or advocated all of the following EXCEPT
- A) publication of the journal, The Negro World.
 - B) the Black Star Line shipping company.
 - C) economic independence of African Americans through ownership of businesses.
 - D) establishing an independent nation in the Caribbean to be settled by African Americans.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 489-90

22) Marcus Garvey was arrested and sent to prison for

- A) the murder of a white woman.
- B) violating his immigration visa.
- C) mail fraud.
- D) bootlegging liquor.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 490

23) The movie star who epitomized the flapper and set a new tone for feminine behavior was

- A) Greta Garbo.
- B) Dolores del Rio.
- C) Clara Bow.
- D) Mary Pickford.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 491

24) The first national broadcast network was formed by the merger of AT&T and

- A) Fox.
- B) ABC.
- C) NBC.
- D) CBS.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 493

25) All of the following were long-term impacts of the Federal Highway Act of 1916 EXCEPT

- A) construction jobs were provided across the country.
- B) new roadside businesses such as restaurants and garages flourished.
- C) the tourist industry boomed in California, Arizona, and Florida.
- D) the federal government amassed staggering debts trying to maintain the new road network.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 493-94

26) The "Great Flood of 1927" refers to the

- A) surge of Southern blacks moving into northern cities.
- B) wave of investors speculating in stocks for the first time.
- C) collapse of man-made levies along the Mississippi.
- D) flood of new consumer goods hitting the market in 1927.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 494

- 27) The Supreme Court case Buck v. Bell tested the constitutionality of the compulsory sterilization law in
- A) California.
 - B) Virginia.
 - C) New York.
 - D) Indiana.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 496

- 28) The wording of sterilization laws targeted
- A) ethnic minorities.
 - B) immoral citizens.
 - C) prostitutes.
 - D) feeble-minded.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 494

- 29) Carrie Buck was labeled "feeble-minded" by eugenicists because she
- A) flunked out of high school.
 - B) had been fired from several jobs and had become homeless.
 - C) became pregnant out of wedlock as a result of being raped.
 - D) fit the racial profile of inferior blacks.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 496

- 30) The California mandatory sterilization law
- A) inspired the novel Grapes of Wrath.
 - B) was struck down by the Supreme Court.
 - C) became the model for sterilization laws in Nazi Germany.
 - D) is still in effect.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 496

- 31) The last great public campaign of the renowned reformer, William Jennings Bryan, was
- A) for prohibition.
 - B) for women's rights.
 - C) against lynching.
 - D) against Darwinism.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 496

- 32) The Scopes trial involved a law that
- A) forbade the teaching of the theory of evolution.
 - B) outlawed interracial marriages.
 - C) set standards for mandatory sterilization.
 - D) repealed prohibition in the state.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 497

- 33) In his trial for teaching evolution, Thomas Scopes was defended by
- A) Oliver Wendell Holmes.
 - B) William Jennings Bryan.
 - C) Clarence Darrow.
 - D) A. Mitchell Palmer.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 496

- 34) All of the following are true regarding the Scopes trial EXCEPT it
- A) became one of the first national media events.
 - B) came down to a challenge of First Amendment rights.
 - C) placed the beliefs of religious fundamentalists on trial.
 - D) never became a national test case for the legality of teaching evolution.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 497

- 35) The president who said "the business of America is business" was
- A) Warren G. Harding.
 - B) Calvin Coolidge.
 - C) Herbert Hoover.
 - D) Franklin Roosevelt.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 497

- 36) The winner of the 1920 election by a landslide was
- A) Warren G. Harding.
 - B) Calvin Coolidge.
 - C) Herbert Hoover.
 - D) Franklin Roosevelt.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 498

37) Harding appointed a strong Cabinet, including all of the following EXCEPT

- A) Herbert Hoover as Secretary of Commerce.
- B) Charles Evans Hughes as Secretary of State.
- C) Andrew Mellon as Secretary of the Treasury.
- D) Franklin Roosevelt as Secretary of the Navy.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 498

38) Harding's conservative agenda included all of the following EXCEPT

- A) encouraging banks to loan money to war-ravaged Europe.
- B) immigration restrictions.
- C) arms buildup.
- D) opposition to organized labor.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 498

39) In addition to the United States, all of the following were signatories of the Five Power Treaty EXCEPT

- A) Japan.
- B) France.
- C) Great Britain.
- D) Germany.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 498

40) The purpose of the Five Power Treaty was

- A) stabilization of Germany's new borders.
- B) reduction of naval armaments to avoid a new arms race.
- C) economic stabilization of Europe's economy after the war.
- D) collective security of China.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 498

41) Harding's presidency and legacy were tarnished by all of the following EXCEPT

- A) the Teapot Dome scandal involving the Secretary of the Interior, Albert Fall.
- B) his extra-marital affairs and drinking at the White House during prohibition.
- C) Charles Forbes, head of the Veterans Bureau, swindling \$200 million in hospital supplies from the government.
- D) Harding's impeachment and resignation in 1923.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 498

42) What did one 1920s observer describe as the same to business as fertilizer was to the farm?

- A) advertising
- B) delivery trucks
- C) easy credit
- D) department stores

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 500

43) The major issue of the 1928 presidential election between Al Smith and Herbert Hoover was

- A) whether or not prohibition should be repealed.
- B) United States membership in the League of Nations.
- C) religion, because Smith was Roman Catholic.
- D) the economic crisis brought on by the stock market crash.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 499

44) Prior to his election in 1928, President Hoover had served as

- A) Vice President to Calvin Coolidge.
- B) Secretary of Commerce in the Harding and Coolidge administration.
- C) Secretary of the Interior after Albert Fall's resignation.
- D) special prosecutor investigating scandals in the Harding administration.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 499

45) Prior to the 1920s, the only major item purchased on credit had been

- A) automobiles.
- B) consumer goods.
- C) a house.
- D) office equipment.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 500

46) For many Americans in the 1920s, affluence rested on

- A) growing job opportunities in new industries.
- B) buying on credit as never before.
- C) better wages secured by organized labor.
- D) profits realized by investing in stocks.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 500

- 47) An innovation of the 1920s, the first shopping center in the nation was built in
- A) New York City.
 - B) St. Louis.
 - C) Kansas City.
 - D) Los Angeles.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 500

- 48) Many speculators lost a fortune in the land boom and collapse in
- A) Florida.
 - B) Arizona.
 - C) California.
 - D) Oregon.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 500

- 49) The social critic and author of Main Street was
- A) F. Scott Fitzgerald.
 - B) Langston Hughes.
 - C) John Steinbeck.
 - D) Sinclair Lewis.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 501

- 50) An author who glamorized and criticized the new urban life and the Jazz Age was
- A) F. Scott Fitzgerald.
 - B) John Steinbeck.
 - C) Bruce Barton.
 - D) Langston Hughes.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 501

- 51) The symbolic end to the 1920s came with the
- A) eruption of war in Europe again.
 - B) repeal of prohibition in 1930.
 - C) stock market crash of 1929.
 - D) sweeping electoral victories of the Democrats.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 502

- 52) When confronted with the growing economic crisis after the stock market crash, Hoover responded
- A) by resigning.
 - B) with massive federal assistance and relief programs for individuals and corporations.
 - C) optimistically that prosperity would soon return and urged private charities to meet social needs.
 - D) by spending federal money to get the economy working again.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 502

- 53) The first jury trial broadcast nationwide was
- A) Albert Fall's bribery trial.
 - B) Scopes trial.
 - C) Buck vs. Bell.
 - D) Sacco and Vanzetti.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 498

- 54) According to the text, the underlying weakness of the American economy in the 1920s was
- A) the lack of strong organized labor defending the gains of workers.
 - B) unequal distribution of wealth with the greatest concentration in the hands of a small number of people.
 - C) tariff policies that promoted imports.
 - D) massive debts remaining from the war which drained capital from the private sector.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 504

- 55) Explain the decline of Progressivism in the 1920s.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 487-89

- 56) Compare and contrast the ways in which Harlem and Hollywood influenced popular culture in the 1920s.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 490-93

- 57) Discuss the nature and scope of Conservative politics in the 1920s and explain why it was so appealing to the majority of Americans.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 497-99

- 58) The Scopes trial has been characterized as a clash between the old rural American culture and the new urban American culture. Discuss the issues of the Scopes trial in this light and give an assessment of its validity.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 496-97

- 59) Explain the causes of the stock market crash and note how it reflected the weaknesses of the economy in the 1920s.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 501-504

Chapter 22 Hardship and Hope in the 1930s: The Great Depression

- 1) One factor that contributed to the Depression was the large increase in new small start up business which not only eventually failed themselves, but they destabilized existing forms too.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 511

- 2) The "Scottsboro Boys" were charged with rape.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 512

- 3) The Supreme Court reversed the conviction of the "Scottsboro Boys" because African-Americans had been prohibited from serving on their jury.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 512

- 4) Herbert Hoover once said excessive fortunes are a menace to true liberty.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 514

- 5) Other countries raised tariffs in response to America's higher tariffs.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 511

- 6) Despite the need for additional income, most families refused to allow wives and daughters to work.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 511

- 7) Bilingual education was introduced into government boarding schools for Native-Americans during this period.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 520

- 8) The Southern Farmers Tenants Union allowed whites and African-Americans to join together to work for better conditions.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 521

- 9) Eleanor Roosevelt refused demands of Black leaders to resign from Daughters of the American Revolution in protest of their refusal to allow an African-American singer to perform at Constitution Hall.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 522

- 10) FDR was able to appoint several Supreme Court justices.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 525

11) All of the following can be noted about Will Rogers EXCEPT he was

- A) of Cherokee descent.
- B) a successful movie star and humorist.
- C) a noted social critic of the nation's rich and powerful.
- D) elected as a senator from California shortly before his death.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 508

12) Humorist Will Rogers

- A) articulated a more inclusive vision of America that promised greater economic and social justice.
- B) criticized Franklin D. Roosevelt's New Deal for not dealing justly with American workers.
- C) campaigned for Herbert Hoover's re-election, echoing his theme of "prosperity is just around the corner."
- D) launched a successful political bid in the 1934 election.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 508

13) Of all the major powers of the world, only _____ was immune from the Great Depression.

- A) Great Britain
- B) France
- C) the Soviet Union
- D) Germany

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 510-11

14) Franklin Delano Roosevelt was elected to the presidency _____ time(s).

- A) one
- B) two
- C) three
- D) four

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 507

15) For many Americans in the 1920s, affluence rested on

- A) growing job opportunities in new industries.
- B) buying on credit as never before.
- C) better wages secured by organized labor.
- D) profits realized by investing in stocks.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 511

16) The first sector of the economy to experience economic depression was

- A) banking.
- B) heavy industries.
- C) farming.
- D) manufacturing.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 511

17) According to the text, the underlying weakness of the American economy in the 1920s was

- A) the lack of strong organized labor defending the gains of workers.
- B) unequal distribution of wealth with the greatest concentration in the hands of a small number of people.
- C) indifferent and misguided political and economic policies of the Republicans.
- D) massive debts remaining from the war which drained capital from the private sector.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 511

18) By 1932, black unemployment had reached _____ percent.

- A) 25
- B) 35
- C) 50
- D) 65

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 512

19) Between 1931 and 1934, over 500,000 Mexicans and Mexican Americans were sent to Mexico, amounting to _____ of the Mexican population in the United States.

- A) one-quarter
- B) one-third
- C) one-half
- D) two-thirds

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 512

20) Which of the following states was not part of the Dust Bowl?

- A) South Dakota
- B) Kansas
- C) Texas
- D) New Mexico

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 512

21) Which of the following cultural works did NOT deal with the Dust Bowl and its impact on people?

- A) photographs of Dorothea Lange
- B) songs of Woody Guthrie
- C) John Steinbeck's The Grapes of Wrath
- D) T. S. Eliot's The Waste Land

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 513

22) Regarding taxation, Hoover believed

- A) taxes on the wealthiest should be cut to stimulate capital investment in the economy.
- B) in a steeply graduated inheritance and income taxes on the wealthy with no tax burden on the poor.
- C) a more equitable approach would be to abolish personal income taxes and replace them with taxes on consumption.
- D) tariffs were the best means to raise government revenues and provide protection to American industry.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 514

23) Hoover established the Reconstruction Finance Corporation to

- A) assist Southern sharecroppers in purchasing their own land.
- B) make money available to invest in the stock market.
- C) make government credit available to banks and other financial institutions.
- D) provide funds to state and local agencies which were running out of money for relief.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 514

24) Hoover's popularity fell to its lowest point in 1932 when he

- A) vetoed legislation that would have provided relief to the unemployed.
- B) asked for increased taxes to keep the budget balanced.
- C) canceled public works projects to keep the budget balanced.
- D) spurned veterans' request for an early payment of their bonus.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 515

25) Franklin Roosevelt was stricken and crippled by

- A) polio.
- B) syphilis.
- C) rheumatic fever.
- D) yellow fever.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 515

26) In 1928, Franklin Roosevelt

- A) was appointed as Secretary of the Navy.
- B) was elected as Vice President of the United States.
- C) successfully ran for governor of New York.
- D) was elected to the New York Senate.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 516

27) To stop the run on banks, FDR

- A) nationalized the banking system.
- B) deposited treasury surpluses in banks to give them necessary capital.
- C) had Congress draft emergency legislation to support private banks.
- D) asked Congress to create a new national bank to control the banking system.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 516-17

28) FDR's "fireside chats" were

- A) informal camp meetings to rally Democratic supporters during the election.
- B) weekly radio addresses to the nation to explain policies and reassure the people.
- C) off-the-record meetings with members of Congress to develop legislation.
- D) meetings with Republicans designed to overcome opposition to the New Deal.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 517

29) The 21st Amendment

- A) granted the president broad powers to deal with national economic crisis.
- B) created new executive departments to manage the economy.
- C) limited the president to two consecutive terms of office.
- D) repealed prohibition.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 518

30) The stock market was brought under government regulation by the

- A) 21st Amendment.
- B) Securities and Exchange Commission.
- C) Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.
- D) National Industrial Recovery Act.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 518

- 31) Harry Hopkins was the
- A) Secretary of the Interior.
 - B) Attorney General.
 - C) head of Federal Emergency Relief Agency
 - D) head of Securities and Exchange Commission.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 519

- 32) The Agricultural Adjustment Act
- A) provided lower mortgage rates to farmers.
 - B) provided benefits similar to those received by industrial workers.
 - C) fixed minimum prices for the seven leading commodities.
 - D) paid farmers to destroy surplus livestock and take land off production.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 518

- 33) The Federal Emergency Relief Administration
- A) provided millions of dollars to the states to fund aid to the needy.
 - B) set up programs to create jobs for the unemployed.
 - C) disbursed funds directly to millions of needy Americans.
 - D) purchased surplus crops and redistributed them to relief programs.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 519

- 34) All of the following are true of the Civilian Conservation Corps EXCEPT it
- A) combined Roosevelt's interest in conservation with providing employment.
 - B) employed about 500,000 young men, providing support for them and their families.
 - C) came under fire from conservatives and was ended after a few months.
 - D) was under the control of the Army and workers lived in camps and wore uniforms.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 519

- 35) All of the following is true of the Tennessee Valley Authority EXCEPT it
- A) was one of Roosevelt's most successful and enduring projects.
 - B) destroyed thousands of acres of farmland in the dam building process.
 - C) became the largest and cheapest supplier of power in the United States.
 - D) brought electrification and industry to the region.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 519-520

36) The nations' economic recovery was overseen by the

- A) PWA.
- B) FERA.
- C) CWA.
- D) NRA.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 520

37) All of the following were products of FDR's first hundred days EXCEPT the

- A) Emergency Banking Act.
- B) Home Owner's Loan Corporation.
- C) Securities and Exchange Commission.
- D) Federal Emergency Relief Act.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 520 & 523

38) The National Industrial Recovery Act

- A) was declared unconstitutional by the Supreme Court.
- B) allowed corporations to develop their own price guidelines.
- C) guaranteed workers collective bargaining rights.
- D) all of the above.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 520

39) The Indian Reorganization Act

- A) broke up the last remaining tribal lands into private holdings.
- B) granted citizenship to Native Americans.
- C) was opposed by the majority of tribes and ultimately rejected.
- D) replaced the Dawes Act and its land policies.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 520

40) All of the following proposed alternatives to FDR's New Deal EXCEPT

- A) Joseph Collier.
- B) Dr. Francis Townsend.
- C) Father Charles Coughlin.
- D) Senator Huey Long.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 521

41) Dr. Francis Townsend proposed

- A) the "Share Our Wealth" plan which called for confiscation of private wealth and a redistribution to the poor.
- B) a national sales tax to support an old age pension of \$200 a month for anyone over 60.
- C) workers collectives and ownership of the means of production.
- D) formation of a new political party.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 521

42) Huey Long rose to prominence in

- A) California.
- B) Texas.
- C) Louisiana.
- D) Wisconsin.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 522

43) All of the following are true of Huey Long EXCEPT

- A) he was unique among Southern politicians in that his public statements were free of racial slurs.
- B) he did more for the underprivileged in Louisiana than any other governor.
- C) he developed social services and changed the tax code to place a greater burden on corporations and the wealthy.
- D) he admired FDR and worked to make Louisiana politics more open and progressive.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 522

44) Huey Long's "Share Our Wealth" plan would have

- A) taxed the wealthy to guarantee a minimum annual income of \$2500 to all Americans.
- B) nationalized public utilities and most heavy industries.
- C) provided federal money to state governments to create their own New Deal type programs.
- D) funded pensions, disability insurance, and unemployment funds at unprecedentedly high levels.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 522

45) Radical Left supporters of the New Deal in Wisconsin were led by

- A) Father Charles Coughlin.
- B) Floyd Olson.
- C) Phil and Bob LaFollette.
- D) Upton Sinclair.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 522

46) Discontented Democratic voters in California gave political support to socialist

- A) Floyd Olson.
- B) Eugene V. Debs.
- C) Upton Sinclair.
- D) Robert LaFollette.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 522

47) Regarding the development of New Deal policies, Eleanor Roosevelt

- A) helped FDR steer a moderate course.
- B) pushed FDR and the New Deal to the Left.
- C) ran the administration for several months while FDR recovered from a stroke.
- D) remained isolated and aloof from politics.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 522

48) FDR's views on race relations were most influenced by

- A) Eleanor Roosevelt's personal views.
- B) his experience in Woodrow Wilson's administration.
- C) his dependence on Southern congressmen to get New Deal legislation passed.
- D) personal relations with W. E. B. DuBois.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 522

49) The Social Security Act provided all of the following EXCEPT

- A) old-age pensions.
- B) unemployment insurance.
- C) welfare benefits for dependent children.
- D) worker's compensation for on-the-job injuries.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 522-23

50) FDR used a significant portion of the Emergency Relief Appropriation for

- A) immediate funding of the Social Security programs.
- B) starting up war industries because of the growing tensions in Europe and the Pacific.
- C) expanding public works programs.
- D) funding depleted state relief agencies and programs.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 524

51) According to the text, the most notable and effective WPA program was

- A) Federal One.
- B) National Youth Administration.
- C) Public Works Administration.
- D) Workers' Council of Colored People.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 524

52) The Federal One program

- A) created jobs for women and minorities.
- B) supported thousands of artists and brought the arts to a wide public audience.
- C) provided loans and grants to keep young men and women in college.
- D) streamlined the process for distributing relief assistance through the federal government.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 524

53) The Supreme Court declared _____ unconstitutional.

- A) Works Progress Administration
- B) Tennessee Valley Authority
- C) National Industrial Recovery Act
- D) Federal Emergency Relief Act

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 525

54) FDR responded to the Supreme Court's nullifying of New Deal legislation by

- A) pressuring the Senate to impeach several conservative justices.
- B) ignoring the ruling of the courts in the tradition of Andrew Jackson.
- C) getting J. Edgar Hoover to gather information to blackmail the justices.
- D) trying to expand the size of the court and pack it with New Dealers.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 525

55) Analyze the causes of the Great Depression, noting the greatest areas of weakness in the American economy.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 509–11

56) Compare and contrast the ideological approaches of President Hoover and President Roosevelt to the depression.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 514–520

57) Using various legislation and programs, illustrate the relief, recovery, and reform aspects of the New Deal.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 516–520

- 58) Compare the 1st and 2nd New Deals. To what degree did they have similar goals? Was one more successful than the other?

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 516-524

- 59) Many critics on the Left and Right found weaknesses or problems in the New Deal. Identify the critics and criticisms and note what, if any, impact they had on the New Deal.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 521-22

Chapter 23 Global Conflict: World War II, 1937–1945

- 1) Japan was the first militarist state to invade another country in the 1930s.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 533

- 2) Both the FBI Director and the Attorney General of the United States opposed mass detention of Japanese-Americans during WWII.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 535

- 3) Marilyn Monroe's first national appearance was in a wartime magazine as a "Rosie the Riveter" style overalls wearing worker instead of a sexy pin-up girl.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 538

- 4) Japan surrendered before Germany during WWII.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 547

- 5) The Soviet Union was the only state to send aid to the anti-Fascist Republican forces in Spain.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 532

- 6) Charles Lindbergh was a prominent spokesman for America First.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 533

- 7) After Pearl Harbor, the United States declared war against Japan's allies Germany and Italy.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 534

- 8) The Chinese Exclusion Act was strengthened during WWII to include Japanese as well as Chinese.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 537

- 9) In a poll during WWII more Americans listed Jews as a menace to the country than African-Americans or Hispanics.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 542

- 10) FDR died before Germany surrendered.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 545

11) Which of the following was NOT one of the "Four Freedoms"?

- A) freedom of speech
- B) freedom of religion
- C) freedom from want
- D) freedom of association

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 533

12) During the 1930s, fascism and militarism developed in all of the following countries EXCEPT

- A) France.
- B) Germany.
- C) Italy.
- D) Japan.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 531

13) The most powerful Fascist state was

- A) Spain.
- B) Germany.
- C) Italy.
- D) Japan.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 532

14) General Francisco Franco established a fascist dictatorship in

- A) France.
- B) Spain.
- C) Italy.
- D) Germany.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 532

15) In 1935, Italy invaded the independent African nation of

- A) Libya.
- B) Algeria.
- C) Ethiopia.
- D) Sudan.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 532

- 16) Hitler made his first move toward territorial expansion by
- A) annexing Austria to Germany.
 - B) demanding that Czechoslovakia surrender the Sudetenland.
 - C) invading Poland.
 - D) incorporating the free city of Danzig into Germany.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 532

- 17) As a result of the Munich conference, Britain and France
- A) agreed to join forces with the Soviets to thwart German aggression.
 - B) accepted German annexation of the Sudetenland.
 - C) negotiated revisions of the Treaty of Versailles which allowed Germany to rearm.
 - D) tried to block the union of Germany and Austria.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 532

- 18) By 1940, all of the following countries had fallen to Germany EXCEPT
- A) France.
 - B) Denmark.
 - C) Belgium.
 - D) Britain.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 532

- 19) Japan began military aggression with the
- A) occupation of Korea.
 - B) invasion and occupation of Manchuria.
 - C) bombing of Pearl Harbor.
 - D) annexation of Taiwan.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 532–33

- 20) When Japan invaded China in 1937,
- A) the United States supported League of Nations sanctions against Japan.
 - B) FDR attempted to mediate a peaceful resolution of the conflict.
 - C) the United States broke off diplomatic relations with Japan.
 - D) FDR ignored the Neutrality Act and offered loans to the Chinese.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 533

21) The America First Committee

- A) advocated rearmament and preparation for the inevitable war.
- B) opposed Roosevelt's efforts to assist those nations fighting the Axis powers.
- C) demanded social reforms at home as part of the overall war aims.
- D) supported fascist political organizations in the United States.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 533

22) The determined war-time leader of Britain was

- A) Clement Atlee.
- B) Neville Chamberlain.
- C) John Montgomery.
- D) Winston Churchill.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 533

23) The Atlantic Charter articulated all of the following war aims EXCEPT

- A) no territorial aggrandizement for Britain and the United States.
- B) an end to imperialism and independence for colonial peoples everywhere.
- C) free trade and navigation.
- D) the right of people to choose their own form of government.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 533-34

24) The United States entered World War II

- A) as a result of the Japanese sneak attack on Pearl Harbor.
- B) after German U-boats began sinking American merchant ships.
- C) when Germany invaded Poland and Britain and France declared war.
- D) after Japan rejected American demands to evacuate Chinese territory.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 534

25) After the United States entered the war, which Americans descended from the following group(s) were interned in the interest of national security?

- A) Japanese
- B) Germans
- C) Italians
- D) all of the above

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 534-35

26) Japanese Americans were evacuated from all of the following states EXCEPT

- A) California.
- B) Washington.
- C) New York.
- D) Oregon.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 535

27) About one-third of Japanese Americans

- A) renounced their American citizenship and returned to Japan through Mexico.
- B) joined the United States Armed Forces.
- C) emigrated to Japan.
- D) died from disease and malnutrition.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 536

28) In 1943, because of the circumstances of the war, Congress lifted the ban on immigration by

- A) Jews.
- B) Filipinos.
- C) Chinese.
- D) Italians.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 536

29) The Bracero program encouraged immigration to the United States from

- A) Canada.
- B) China.
- C) Poland.
- D) Mexico.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 537

30) To co-ordinate morale-boosting efforts and generate support for the war effort, FDR created the

- A) Committee on Public Safety.
- B) Office of War Information.
- C) United States Service Organization.
- D) American Activities Committee.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 538

31) The heroic symbol of the woman war worker was/were

- A) "victory girls."
- B) Lady Liberty.
- C) WACs.
- D) Rosie the Riveter.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 539

32) "Victory girls"

- A) were used to entice people to buy "victory bonds".
- B) worked in defense plants.
- C) had sexual flings with soldiers before they left for war.
- D) planted "victory gardens".

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 540

33) Americans reacted to the Nazi persecution of Jews in all the following ways EXCEPT

- A) organizing an international conference to deal with the refugee crisis.
- B) the government released information to the public about the growing atrocities.
- C) the government turned away boatloads of Jewish refugees, sending them back to Germany and certain death.
- D) raised the legal quota for Jewish immigrants slightly.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 540-41

34) In the Western Hemisphere, _____ took the largest number of Jewish refugees.

- A) Canada
- B) Mexico
- C) the United States
- D) the Dominican Republic

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 541

35) FDR created the Fair Employment Practices Commission to

- A) help unions organize war time labor.
- B) control wages in vital war industries.
- C) ensure equal pay for blacks and women.
- D) arbitrate labor disputes and prevent strikes during the war.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 542

36) In June 1943, _____ was torn by anti-Mexican fervor and race riots.

- A) Los Angeles
- B) El Paso
- C) San Diego
- D) Phoenix

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 542

37) "Double V" referred to

- A) victory in Europe and the Pacific.
- B) victory over fascism abroad and racism at home.
- C) Winston Churchill's hand gestures for victory.
- D) opening a two front war against Germany.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 542

38) _____ had the highest per capita enlistments.

- A) African Americans
- B) German Americans
- C) Native Americans
- D) Mexican Americans

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 542

39) Of all the combatants, only _____ escaped physical destruction on its own national soil.

- A) Britain
- B) Italy
- C) the Soviet Union
- D) the United States

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 543

40) The turning point of the war in eastern Europe was the battle of

- A) Stalingrad.
- B) Leningrad.
- C) Moscow.
- D) El Alamein.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 544

- 41) Italy surrendered after
- A) Mussolini was assassinated by U.S. special forces.
 - B) the Germans withdrew troops and abandoned Mussolini's government.
 - C) allied forces captured Sicily and invaded southern Italy.
 - D) Germany had been defeated.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 544

- 42) American and British forces began the liberation of France and northern Europe with an invasion at
- A) Dunkirk.
 - B) the Bulge.
 - C) Midway.
 - D) Normandy.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 545

- 43) When Roosevelt died, he was succeeded by
- A) Thomas Dewey.
 - B) Harry S. Truman.
 - C) George Marshall.
 - D) Dwight Eisenhower.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 547

- 44) All of the following were conquered by Japan EXCEPT
- A) the Philippines.
 - B) Thailand.
 - C) Australia.
 - D) Indochina.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 545

- 45) The American victory at Midway was orchestrated by
- A) General Douglas MacArthur.
 - B) General George Marshall.
 - C) Admiral Richard Hallsey.
 - D) Admiral Chester Nimitz.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 545

- 46) The war in the Pacific was particularly vicious because
- A) Japan introduced biological weapons.
 - B) both Japan and the United States refused to take prisoners.
 - C) racial beliefs on both sides fueled acts of extreme brutality.
 - D) fighting on small islands confined the zone of combat.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 545

- 47) The allied plans for dealing with Germany after the war was won were finalized by the conference at
- A) Teheran.
 - B) Yalta.
 - C) Potsdam.
 - D) Casablanca.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 546

- 48) A great source of contention among the allies was the future of
- A) France.
 - B) Italy.
 - C) Poland.
 - D) Yugoslavia.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 546

- 49) According to the text, the world learned of the Nazi destruction of the Jews
- A) with the liberation of the concentration camps at the end of the war.
 - B) when thousands of refugees began arriving in liberated areas of Europe.
 - C) by the capture of the German government's archives.
 - D) through testimony at the Nuremberg war crimes trials.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 547

- 50) The project to build an Atomic Bomb was called the
- A) Manhattan Project.
 - B) Final Solution.
 - C) Alamogordo Affair.
 - D) Los Alamos project.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 547

51) Which of the following was NOT a result of World War II?

- A) European empires staggered on the brink of collapse.
- B) Only the United States and the Soviet Union remained as military forces.
- C) The victors carved up countries in Europe and Asia according to their own geopolitical considerations.
- D) The war ushered in an era of peace.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 548

52) Discuss ways in which World War II emphasized the fissures in American society, noting the treatment of women and minority groups.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 534–38

53) Discuss and evaluate the principal arguments for or against American entry into World War II.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 533–34

54) Discuss the United States' reaction to the Holocaust and explain how it shaped policies or decisions during the course of the war.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 540–41

55) Compare and contrast the war in Europe and the war in the Pacific, detailing issues or circumstances which characterized each.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 543–547

56) Analyze the impact of World War II on the American homefront, noting what social and economic changes it produced.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 533–542

Chapter 24 Cold War and Hot War, 1945–1953

- 1) The primary fear most Americans had in the immediate aftermath of WWII was that the country would slide back into Depression.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 552

- 2) The UN Human Rights Charter did not contain a statement in support of the equal treatment of all regardless of race.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 553

- 3) The Soviets blockaded Berlin in response to the United States, Britain, and France merging their zones of occupation in Germany.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 557

- 4) VISA was the first credit card.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 561

- 5) Alan Freed led a boycott of whites against radio stations that played African-American "rock and roll" style music.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 554

- 6) President Truman reluctantly signed the The Taft-Hartley Act of 1947.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 554

- 7) It was not until the Cold War rivalry with the Soviet Union heated up that the United States, looking for allies against the Soviet Union, even considered reconstructing Germany as potentially viable, prosperous state.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 555

- 8) President Truman resisted pressure from Republicans to establish an aggressive federal employee loyalty program.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 564

- 9) Joseph McCarthy really lost credibility after charging that the army was filled with communist sympathizers.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 564

- 10) It was only in the 1950s that the phrase "under God" was added to the Pledge of Allegiance in an attempt to define secular Americans as unpatriotic.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 564

11) Secretary of State George Marshall and many others in the State Department opposed recognition of Israel.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 557

12) At the end of the war, the United States possessed 6% of the world, but controlled _____ of its wealth.

A) 15%

B) 25%

C) 50%

D) 65%

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 552

13) President Truman showed his frustration with the Soviet military occupation of eastern Europe by

A) breaking diplomatic relations.

B) abruptly cutting off Lend-Lease aid to the USSR.

C) seizing control of Berlin in the heart of the Soviet zone in Germany.

D) threatening to send troops into Poland.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 552

14) The defeat of fascism and militarism encouraged the growth of

A) leftist ideologies, including Communism and Socialism.

B) a resurgence of the traditional governments toppled by fascist regimes.

C) monarchies.

D) experimental and non-ideological aligned governments.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 552

15) Following World War II, violent anti-colonial movements developed in all of the following EXCEPT

A) India.

B) Indochina.

C) Indonesia.

D) the Philippines.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 552

16) Ho Chi Minh led the nationalist independence movement in

A) Indonesia.

B) India.

C) Vietnam.

D) Taiwan.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 552

17) Which of the following nations was NOT given a permanent seat in the United Nations Security Council?

- A) the USSR
- B) Britain
- C) France
- D) Australia

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 553

18) Which of the following was NOT an immediate post-war economic problem?

- A) deflation
- B) housing shortages
- C) unemployment
- D) shift to peace time industry

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 553

19) The GI bill provided veterans with all of the following economic benefits EXCEPT

- A) low-cost mortgages.
- B) retirement pensions.
- C) lifetime medical care.
- D) tuition and stipends for college and vocational training.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 553

20) With the end of the war, women

- A) were encouraged and pressured to give up their jobs to veterans.
- B) were legally barred from keeping jobs that belonged to men.
- C) refused to return to the domestic sphere.
- D) had won respect and equal rights with men.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 553

21) After the war, African American veterans

- A) found jobs waiting for them.
- B) were treated as heroes and exercised unprecedented civil rights.
- C) found American racism had changed little during the war.
- D) did little to challenge the racial status quo in America.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 553

22) Segregation in interstate transportation was outlawed by the Supreme Court ruling in

- A) Smith v. Allright.
- B) Morgan v. Virginia.
- C) Shelley v. Kramer.
- D) Sweatt v. Painter.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 554

23) Jackie Robinson broke the color barrier in professional

- A) football.
- B) basketball.
- C) baseball.
- D) hockey.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 554

24) In 1948, Native Americans were granted the right to vote for the first time in

- A) Oklahoma.
- B) California.
- C) Arizona.
- D) South Dakota.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 554

25) In the case of Mendez v. Westminster, the Supreme Court

- A) upheld voting rights for Mexican Americans.
- B) stopped California from placing restrictions on Latino businesses.
- C) upheld California's ban on bilingual education.
- D) outlawed segregated schools for Mexican Americans in California.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 554

26) The Congress of Industrial Organization lost some public support because

- A) many of its organizers were also communists.
- B) it made "unpatriotic" demands for higher wages.
- C) investigators revealed a series of connections to organized crime.
- D) of its pacifist stand during the war.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 554

- 27) The 1946 congressional elections
- A) affirmed the leadership of President Truman.
 - B) reduced the Democrats' majority in both houses.
 - C) returned control of both houses to the Republicans.
 - D) repudiated the New Deal.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 554

- 28) The Taft-Hartley Act of 1947
- A) placed a two-term limit on the president.
 - B) desegregated the armed forces.
 - C) normalized relations with Germany.
 - D) placed restrictions on union activities.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 554

- 29) At the end of the war, American policy makers believed prosperity and freedom depended on
- A) monopolization of nuclear weapons.
 - B) a world system of free trade.
 - C) collective security guaranteed by the United Nations.
 - D) maintenance of a large military establishment.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 555

- 30) The Secretary of State who redefined the scope of U.S. foreign policy in the Truman administration was
- A) George C. Marshall.
 - B) John Foster Dulles.
 - C) Dean Acheson.
 - D) Henry Wallace.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 555

- 31) In the post-war era, the primary threat to American security was believed to come from
- A) China.
 - B) Cuba.
 - C) Iran.
 - D) the Soviet Union.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 555

- 32) After the war, the Soviets continued to develop spheres of influence through military occupation of the following areas EXCEPT
- A) Manchuria.
 - B) Mongolia.
 - C) North Korea.
 - D) eastern Europe.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 556

- 33) Truman's doctrine of containing communism and Soviet expansion was first proposed by
- A) George Kennan.
 - B) John Foster Dulles.
 - C) George C. Marshall.
 - D) Dean Acheson.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 556

- 34) The influential "iron curtain" speech was given by
- A) Dwight Eisenhower.
 - B) Harry Truman.
 - C) George Kennan.
 - D) Winston Churchill.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 556

- 35) The Truman doctrine included all of the following elements EXCEPT
- A) counter Soviet efforts of expansion where ever they might occur.
 - B) immediately providing economic and military aid to Greece and Turkey.
 - C) taking a new and larger role in world leadership.
 - D) providing substantial economic aid to developing nations.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 556

- 36) The Marshall Plan
- A) called for a reunified Germany.
 - B) provided billions of dollars for Europe's economic recovery.
 - C) partitioned Korea into free and communist sectors.
 - D) created a military alliance between western European nations and the United States.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 556

37) The North Atlantic Treaty Organization

- A) guarded the Western hemisphere from communist aggression.
- B) presumed the chief threat to western Europe was the Soviet Union.
- C) continued America's pre-war commitment to European security.
- D) established an economic free trade zone between North America and western Europe.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 558

38) Reflecting post-war anti-imperialism, the United States granted independence to

- A) Puerto Rico.
- B) Guam.
- C) the Philippines.
- D) Samoa.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 558

39) According to the text, President Truman granted recognition to the new state of Israel in part to

- A) counter the growing influence of the Soviet Union in the Middle East.
- B) gain access to Israeli oil.
- C) assume the leadership in the Middle East being abandoned by Great Britain.
- D) maintain a strong tie between American Jews and the Democratic Party.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 558

40) The third epoch of American residential history began with the

- A) shift from a rural society to an urban society.
- B) shift of the population from urban areas to the suburbs.
- C) majority of Americans owning their own home.
- D) revitalization of cities and urban renewal.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 561

41) In his reelection bid in 1948, Truman made an unprecedented political stand by

- A) demanding America make peacetime coalitions for mutual defense.
- B) appealing to the radical left's social and economic agenda.
- C) campaigning on a platform of support for civil rights.
- D) calling for the nationalization of America's largest industries.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 562

42) The "Dixiecrats" were led by

- A) Thomas Dewey.
- B) Ronald Reagan.
- C) John F. Kennedy.
- D) Strom Thurmond.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 563

43) Red Scare hysteria was whipped to a frenzy by

- A) Alger Hiss.
- B) Joseph McCarthy.
- C) Richard Nixon.
- D) Harry Truman.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 564

44) _____ created the first communist government without the assistance of Soviet troops.

- A) China
- B) India
- C) Vietnam
- D) Mongolia

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 566

45) The National Security Act of 1947 and its 1949 amendments created all of the following EXCEPT the

- A) Central Intelligence Agency.
- B) Department of Defense.
- C) North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
- D) National Security Council.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 567

46) National Security Council Resolution 68 called for

- A) creation of the South East Asian Treaty Organization.
- B) permanent military expenditures at a level of war-readiness.
- C) membership in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.
- D) assassination of communist leaders such as Joseph Stalin.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 567

47) Prior to World War II, Korea had been colonized and controlled by

- A) Japan.
- B) China.
- C) Russia.
- D) Manchuria.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 567

48) The regime in South Korea was led by

- A) Kim Il-Sung.
- B) Ho Chi Minh.
- C) Syngman Rhee.
- D) Sun Yat-sen.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 567

49) Fearing the aggressive spread of communism beyond Korea, the U.S. government took all of the preemptive actions EXCEPT

- A) the 7th Fleet was despatched to defend Taiwan.
- B) stepped-up assistance to anticommunist forces in Vietnam.
- C) West Germany was rearmed and admitted to NATO.
- D) the leftist government in Mexico was toppled by the CIA.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 569

50) General MacArthur turned the tide of the Korean War by

- A) directing an amphibious assault on Inchon and landing fresh troops.
- B) invading China and destroying North Korea's base of support.
- C) strategically bombing Soviet military targets along North Korea's borders.
- D) using nuclear weapons against China.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 569

51) Truman fired General MacArthur for

- A) dereliction of duty.
- B) insubordination.
- C) general incompetence.
- D) purely political reasons.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 569

52) The victor in the 1952 presidential elections was

- A) Harry Truman.
- B) Douglas MacArthur.
- C) John F. Kennedy.
- D) Dwight Eisenhower.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 569

53) Explain the development of the Cold War in light of events between 1945 and 1949.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 555–560

54) Discuss the impact of the Red Scare on politics and civil liberties.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 563–565

55) Compare and contrast the post World War II economy with the post World War I economy.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 561–563

56) Discuss how the experience of African Americans in World War II shaped or influenced demands and expectations in the post war era.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 553–554

57) Discuss how the fall of China to communism influenced both foreign and domestic politics.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 566–569

Chapter 25 Domestic Dreams and Atomic Nightmares, 1953–1963

- 1) Even rural Americans on the Great Plains shared in the prosperity of the 1950s.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 578

- 2) The Salk vaccine protected children against smallpox.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 574

- 3) The Soviet Union was the first country to launch a satellite into space.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 575

- 4) The Brown v. Board of Education decision gave no specific deadline for when schools must integrate.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 580

- 5) Turkey joined NATO before Germany.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 584

- 6) Income tax deductions for home purchases became an important method of the Federal government aiding and subsidizing home ownership during the 1950s.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 577

- 7) In many segregated busses, African-Americans were required to give up their seats to whites, even in the "colored" section of the bus.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 580

- 8) Eisenhower sharply criticized the British, French, and Israeli attack on Egypt.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 585

- 9) John F. Kennedy was the first Catholic elected President.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 589

- 10) The Alliance for Progress provided aid to African countries to resist Communism.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 591

- 11) The Kitchen Debate of 1959 between the Soviet Premier Nikita Khrushchev and Vice President Richard Nixon centered on
- A) the relative merits of American and Soviet washing machines, televisions, and appliances.
 - B) installation of Soviet nuclear missiles in Cuba.
 - C) exchange of American and Soviet agricultural products and farming techniques.
 - D) the future of Germany if the zones of occupation became a permanent division.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 574

- 12) In the Kitchen Debate, Vice President Nixon asserted American superiority rested on
- A) the largest stockpile of nuclear weapons in the world.
 - B) prosperous families living in comfortable urban homes.
 - C) achievements in science, especially in the race to the moon.
 - D) global economic dominance and leadership.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 574

- 13) Baby-boom parents took lessons in parenting from the best-selling Baby and Child Care written by
- A) Leonard Nimoy.
 - B) Margaret Sanger.
 - C) Benjamin Spock.
 - D) Rachel Carson.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 574

- 14) Veterans of modest means were enabled to purchase homes through
- A) Truman's Fair Deal program.
 - B) the office of the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - C) provisions of the GI Bill.
 - D) programs created by the Federal Housing Authority.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 575

- 15) Between 1947 and 1961, the national income increased by
- A) 30 percent.
 - B) 40 percent.
 - C) 50 percent.
 - D) 60 percent.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 575

- 16) Which of the following was NOT true of the growth of suburbs?
- A) It remained difficult for people of color to move to the suburbs.
 - B) Home ownership was substantially subsidized by the federal government.
 - C) The federal government subsidized highway building that made commuting easier.
 - D) White ethnic minorities moved in large numbers to the suburbs.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 577

- 17) Most funds provided by the Housing Acts of 1949 and 1954 were used for
- A) building affordable homes and apartments for low-income families.
 - B) slum clearance and building new office towers and apartments for affluent citizens.
 - C) providing homes to racial and ethnic minorities.
 - D) keeping interest rates low on home mortgages.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 578

- 18) The Feminine Mystique, which explored the plight of women, was written by
- A) Coia Knudson.
 - B) Maya Angelou.
 - C) Betty Friedan.
 - D) Margaret Sanger.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 579

- 19) In the 1950s, 25% of all women attending college
- A) had recently been divorced.
 - B) married before completing their degree.
 - C) were from minority groups.
 - D) majored in home economics.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 579

- 20) By the 1950s, all of the following were true of racial segregation EXCEPT
- A) it was established by law throughout the South.
 - B) national leaders only paid lip service to racial justice.
 - C) Latinos and Mexican Americans experienced discrimination similar to African Americans.
 - D) it had largely been eliminated in northern urban centers.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 579

- 21) The core of the ruling in Brown v. Board of Education was
- A) local school boards must provide equal funding to all schools.
 - B) federal funds could not be used to support racially segregated schools.
 - C) separate was inherently unequal.
 - D) racial quotas should be established in hiring teachers.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 580

- 22) The figure key to securing the unanimous opinion in Brown v. Board of Education was
- A) Earl Warren.
 - B) Thurgood Marshall.
 - C) Kenneth Clark.
 - D) President Eisenhower.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 580

- 23) The NAACP's general counsel and lawyer in the Brown v. Board of Education case was
- A) Earl Warren.
 - B) Thurgood Marshall.
 - C) Kenneth Clark.
 - D) Byron White.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 580

- 24) According to the text, the leader who could have done the most but did the least in the fight over desegregation was
- A) Chief Justice Earl Warren.
 - B) Thurgood Marshall.
 - C) President Eisenhower.
 - D) Frederick Morrow.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 581

- 25) President Eisenhower was forced to use federal power to uphold the courts' desegregation ruling during a crisis at
- A) Central High in Little Rock, Arkansas.
 - B) Topeka Consolidated Schools in Topeka, Kansas.
 - C) the University of Mississippi.
 - D) the University of Texas Law School.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 581

- 26) Rosa Parks courageously challenged the Jim Crow laws by
- A) refusing to send her children to schools designated for blacks.
 - B) refusing to give up her seat on the bus to a white passenger.
 - C) demanding service at a whites-only lunch counter.
 - D) drinking from water fountains reserved for whites.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 581

- 27) Martin Luther King, Jr. emerged as a leader of the civil rights movement as a result of the
- A) desegregation crisis at Central High in Little Rock, Arkansas.
 - B) Brown v. Board of Education court case.
 - C) bus boycott in Montgomery, Alabama.
 - D) march on Washington, D.C.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 582

- 28) According to the text, the Eisenhower administration was notable for its
- A) bipartisan approach to solving the country's problems.
 - B) attempts to undo many of the policies established by the New Deal.
 - C) conservative social and economic policies.
 - D) moderation and maintaining the status quo.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 583

- 29) When he left office, President Eisenhower warned the nation of the
- A) growing danger of nuclear arms proliferation.
 - B) threat of a communist take-over in South East Asia.
 - C) danger of extremism in the civil rights movement.
 - D) growing power of the military-industrial complex.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 583

- 30) Regarding the military, Eisenhower
- A) wanted to increase government expenditures.
 - B) continued to build up conventional forces.
 - C) greatly expanded America's commitment to Europe.
 - D) increasingly favored air power and nuclear capabilities.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 583

- 31) The space race was inaugurated by the
- A) Russian launch of Sputnik.
 - B) development of the first intercontinental missile.
 - C) establishment of NASA.
 - D) first manned mission to the moon.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 583

- 32) All of the following were consequences of the space race EXCEPT
- A) the establishment of NASA.
 - B) federal subsidies for teacher training in math and sciences.
 - C) technology sharing with America's European allies.
 - D) Eisenhower increased spending on military and scientific research.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 583

- 33) According to the text, Eisenhower's pro-business policies
- A) led to a decrease in Social Security funding.
 - B) made it impossible to secure an increase in the minimum wage.
 - C) reduced the government's potential tax base.
 - D) dramatically threatened the environment.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 584

- 34) The "New Look" referred to Eisenhower's
- A) middle-of-the-road style of politics.
 - B) reduction in military spending and shift to new weapons.
 - C) foreign policy, which relied on collective security arrangements.
 - D) establishing new priorities for the Republican party.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 583

- 35) In 1955, NATO was expanded to include
- A) Austria.
 - B) Turkey.
 - C) Germany.
 - D) Norway.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 584

- 36) The term "Third World" originally referred to
- A) unaligned nations in the Middle East, Africa, and Asia.
 - B) non-industrialized nations.
 - C) plans for rebuilding after a nuclear confrontation.
 - D) covert operations and spy networks around the globe.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 584

- 37) The Paris summit of 1960 between the Soviet Union and the United States was canceled because
- A) of disputes over the continued occupation of Austria.
 - B) Germany joined NATO.
 - C) the Soviets shot down an American U-2 spy plane.
 - D) of escalating tensions in Vietnam.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 584

- 38) The Soviet domination was challenged by an uprising in
- A) Romania.
 - B) Bulgaria.
 - C) Yugoslavia.
 - D) Hungary.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 584

- 39) In 1954, the CIA overthrew the leftist led government of
- A) Indonesia.
 - B) Iran.
 - C) Hungary.
 - D) Guatemala.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 585

- 40) Fidel Castro established a communist government in
- A) Guatemala.
 - B) Cuba.
 - C) Haiti.
 - D) Nicaragua.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 585

41) The United States feared anti-Western "Nasserism" would contaminate

- A) sub-Saharan Africa.
- B) Asia.
- C) the Middle East.
- D) Latin America.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 585

42) The Eisenhower Doctrine

- A) pledged to protect Middle Eastern countries from armed communist aggression.
- B) promised full scale nuclear war if the Soviets ever used a nuclear weapon.
- C) provided economic aid to Latin American nations.
- D) supported anti-imperialism movements in Africa and Asia.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 585

43) According to the text, white middle-class protest movements in the 1950s included all of the following EXCEPT

- A) the Beats, who rejected staid conformity.
- B) stirrings of discontent among women.
- C) anti-nuclear and environmental movements.
- D) anti-military draft demonstrations.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 586-87

44) Which of the following films or novels did NOT echo with youthful rebellion?

- A) Rebel Without A Cause
- B) The Wild One
- C) Dr. Strangelove
- D) Catcher in the Rye

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 588

45) Which rock-n-roll artist is incorrectly matched with his hit song?

- A) Chuck Berry — "School Days"
- B) Little Richard — "Long Tall Sally"
- C) Bill Haley — "Rock Around the Clock"
- D) Elvis Presley — "Great Balls of Fire"

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 588

46) Hugh Hefner portrayed an alternative "good life" for men in his magazine

- A) Penthouse.
- B) Playboy.
- C) Forum.
- D) Esquire.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 588

47) In their lifestyles and beliefs, the Beats celebrated all of the following EXCEPT

- A) eccentric artistic expression.
- B) experimentation with drug use.
- C) unashamed homosexuality.
- D) swapping traditional sex roles.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 588

48) The writings of Rachel Carson helped launch

- A) women's sexual liberation.
- B) the anti-nuclear movement.
- C) an environmental movement.
- D) civil rights protests.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 589

49) WSP stood for Women Strike for

- A) Pay.
- B) Purity.
- C) Peace.
- D) Progress.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 589

50) John F. Kennedy became a war hero in World War II while serving in the

- A) Navy.
- B) Army.
- C) Air Force.
- D) Marines.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 589

- 51) In the 1960 election, Kennedy
- A) secured an impressive electoral college vote.
 - B) selected his rival, Senate Majority Leader Lyndon Johnson, as his running mate.
 - C) actually lost the popular vote.
 - D) easily defeated his opponent, Richard Nixon.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 591

- 52) According to the text, in dealing with civil rights issues, Kennedy
- A) initially wooed the Black Panther Party.
 - B) found it futile to oppose Southern Democrats in Congress.
 - C) aggressively pursued a civil rights agenda.
 - D) tried to build a popular compromise.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 591

- 53) One of Kennedy's most popular initiatives was the
- A) "War on Poverty."
 - B) creation of the Job Corps.
 - C) creation of the Peace Corps.
 - D) Alliance for Progress.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 591

- 54) In the foiled and botched "Bay of Pigs" operation, Kennedy attempted to overthrow the government of
- A) Cuba.
 - B) Nicaragua.
 - C) Guatemala.
 - D) Haiti.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 591–92

- 55) Kennedy forced a showdown with the Soviets over missiles in
- A) Turkey.
 - B) Iran.
 - C) East Germany.
 - D) Cuba.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 592

- 56) Discuss the impact of the Cold War on American domestic issues and concerns.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 574–76

57) Discuss the various forms that protest against the 1950s social order took among the white middle class.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 574–579

58) Identify the key events that defined the beginning of the civil rights movement.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 579–583

59) Compare and contrast the foreign policies and goals of the Eisenhower and Kennedy administrations.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 583–593

60) Compare and contrast the domestic policies of Eisenhower and Kennedy.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 583–593

Chapter 26 The Nation Divides: The Vietnam War and Social Conflict, 1964–1971

- 1) Most people living in poverty during the Johnson administration were white.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 597

- 2) The case of Loving vs. Virginia declared laws against interracial marriage unconstitutional.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 599

- 3) The first state to pass a law legalizing abortion was New York.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 607

- 4) Lyndon Johnson jettisoned almost all of Kennedy's cabinet shortly after taking office.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 597

- 5) Job Corps was a domestic version of the Peace Corps.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 597

- 6) Despite his fervent anti-Communist beliefs, the U.S. sanctioned the coup against Ngo Dinh Diem.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 600

- 7) Most Americans who fought in Vietnam were white.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 600–601

- 8) Lyndon Johnson had served too much of Kennedy's unexpired term to be eligible for reelection in 1968.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 603

- 9) Hundreds of FBI agents were among the more than 10,000 antiwar activists caught up in the "police riot" outside the 1968 Democratic National Convention.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 611

- 10) The "enemies list" was a secret list of foreign governments that the Nixon administration believed to be hostile to the United States.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 613

- 11) To weaken the communists in South East Asia before the American withdrawal in Vietnam, Nixon ordered attacks on and invasions of
- A) China.
 - B) Laos and Cambodia.
 - C) Malaysia and Borneo.
 - D) Thailand and Myanmar.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 613

- 12) SNCC stood for
- A) Student Nonviolent Civil Rights Campaign.
 - B) Student Noninvolvement Campus Committee.
 - C) Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee.
 - D) Student National Coordinating Campaign.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 595

- 13) According to the text, the apex of liberalism was reached during the presidency of
- A) Harry Truman.
 - B) Franklin D. Roosevelt.
 - C) Jimmy Carter.
 - D) Lyndon Johnson.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 595

- 14) The conservative resurgence was epitomized by the election of _____ in 1968.
- A) Ronald Reagan
 - B) Richard Nixon
 - C) Barry Goldwater
 - D) Gerald Ford

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 596

- 15) The textbook notes that in the 1960s, the economy was still plagued by
- A) out-of-control inflation.
 - B) too-high taxation rates.
 - C) maldistribution of income.
 - D) lack of government regulation and planning.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 596

16) Lyndon Johnson was a native of

- A) Oklahoma.
- B) Louisiana.
- C) Arizona.
- D) Texas.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 597

17) Which of the following is NOT true of Lyndon Johnson?

- A) He proved to be more liberal than John F. Kennedy.
- B) He was a bully with those who worked for him.
- C) He tried but failed to keep his administration focused on domestic policy.
- D) He had little influence over Congress.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 597

18) In his 1964 bid for re-election, Johnson was challenged by the articulate conservative

- A) Ronald Reagan.
- B) Barry Goldwater.
- C) Richard Nixon.
- D) Robert Dole.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 597

19) Johnson's Great Society promised a "war on

- A) leftist elitism."
- B) poverty."
- C) the conservative resurgence."
- D) racism."

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 597

20) Which of the following was NOT a part of Johnson's welfare state?

- A) federal support for maternity leave
- B) Head Start educational programs for preschoolers
- C) Job Corps employment training
- D) increased Social Security payments and food stamps

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 597

21) Regarding the political rights of African Americans, the text describes the _____ as the single most important piece of legislation in the twentieth century.

- A) Civil Rights Act
- B) twenty-fourth amendment
- C) Voting Rights Act
- D) Aide to Families with Dependent Children

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 598

22) Johnson's administration tackled environmental concerns by

- A) creating the Environmental Protection Agency.
- B) approving passage of the Clean Air Act and Clean Waters Act.
- C) establishing the Bureau of Reclamation.
- D) blocking dam projects on the Colorado and other western rivers.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 599

23) Which of the following was NOT an accomplishment of the Supreme Court led by Chief Justice Earl Warren?

- A) Strict limitations were placed on prayers in public schools.
- B) Narrower definitions of obscenity allowed freer expression in pornography.
- C) Individual rights were replaced by community rights.
- D) The rights of criminals were protected.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 599

24) The right of the poor or indigent to legal counsel was guaranteed in the Supreme Court Case of

- A) Miranda v. Arizona.
- B) Griswold v. Connecticut.
- C) Gideon v. Wainwright.
- D) Escobedo v. Illinois.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 599

25) The Supreme Court protected the right to use contraceptive devices in the case of

- A) Griswold v. Connecticut.
- B) Loving v. Virginia.
- C) Gideon v. Wainwright.
- D) Escobedo v. Illinois.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 599

- 26) The leader of the nationalist independence movement in Vietnam before World War II was
- A) Ho Chi Minh.
 - B) Boa Dai.
 - C) Ngo Dinh Diem.
 - D) Mao Zedong.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 600

- 27) The Vietnamese victory at Dien Bien Phu led to the
- A) fall and capture of Saigon.
 - B) collapse of French military efforts in South East Asia.
 - C) withdrawal of American troops.
 - D) involvement of Chinese troops in North Vietnam.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 600

- 28) The Geneva Accords of 1954 did all of the following EXCEPT
- A) allow for the peaceful withdrawal of all French troops.
 - B) give legal recognition to the National Liberation Front.
 - C) promise free elections throughout Vietnam.
 - D) divide Vietnam into North and South along the 17th parallel.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 600

- 29) The National Liberation Front
- A) waged a guerilla war against the government of South Vietnam.
 - B) formed an alternative political independence movement to the communist-led Vietminh.
 - C) had the backing and close cooperation of the Soviet Union.
 - D) joined forces with the Army of the Republic of Vietnam against the communists.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 600

- 30) President Diem's unpopular rule was brought to an end by
- A) a military coup planned and carried out by the United States.
 - B) his assassination at the hands of his own generals.
 - C) Ho Chi Minh's invasion of South Vietnam.
 - D) the sweeping electoral victory of his opponents.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 600

- 31) Johnson won approval to deploy combat troops in South Vietnam based on the
- A) massacre of civilians at My Lai.
 - B) North Vietnamese attack on the U.S. destroyer Maddox.
 - C) assassination of President Diem.
 - D) Viet Cong's Tet offensive.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 601

- 32) The "strategic hamlet" program
- A) uprooted rural peasants and concentrated them in fortified towns.
 - B) led to the deforestation of South Vietnam.
 - C) provided massive economic aid for the development of the Mekong River delta.
 - D) targeted only known communist strongholds.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 601

- 33) The incident at My Lai demonstrated
- A) Ho Chi Minh's desire for victory at any cost.
 - B) American commitment to winning the war.
 - C) frustrations and rage felt by American soldiers.
 - D) the determination of the National Liberation Front.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 602

- 34) The Tet Offensive
- A) crushed any remaining hopes of an imminent victory.
 - B) forced China to withdraw from an active role in the war.
 - C) destroyed the last remaining Viet Cong strong holds in the south.
 - D) routed the North Vietnamese army.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 602

- 35) Which was NOT part of the crisis of confidence in 1968?
- A) American evacuation of Vietnam
 - B) North Korean seizure of a U. S. intelligence ship
 - C) a faltering American economy
 - D) the Tet Offensive

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 603

- 36) Malcom X was a leader of the
- A) Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee.
 - B) Black Panthers.
 - C) Southern Christian Coalition.
 - D) Nation of Islam.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 604

- 37) Based on the number of lives lost, the most violent race riots occurred in
- A) Oakland, California.
 - B) Detroit, Michigan.
 - C) Newark, New Jersey.
 - D) Watts district of Los Angeles, California.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 605

- 38) The first African-American elected mayor of major urban area was elected in
- A) Oakland, California.
 - B) Atlanta, Georgia
 - C) Newark, New Jersey.
 - D) Cleveland, Ohio

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 605

- 39) Students for a Democratic Society was a
- A) New Left organization promoting participatory democracy and reform.
 - B) black-led group of college students in the South.
 - C) communist-front organization for radical left politics.
 - D) militant break away group of the SNCC.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 605

- 40) The counterculture sought
- A) to overthrow American society.
 - B) to take over mainstream America.
 - C) a new basis of cultural conformity.
 - D) to create an alternative society.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 606

41) Some in the counterculture rejected the traditional Christianity in favor of

- A) Buddhism.
- B) atheism.
- C) Animism.
- D) Islam.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 606

42) According to the text, the common coin of the countercultural realm was

- A) mind-altering drugs.
- B) pacifism.
- C) music.
- D) free love.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 606

43) Symbolic of the counterculture's sexual revolution was legalization of abortion by the Supreme Court in

- A) Escobedo v. Illinois.
- B) Loving v. Virginia.
- C) Roe v. Wade.
- D) Griswold v. Connecticut.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 607

44) The author of The Feminine Mystique was

- A) Betty Friedan.
- B) Rachel Carson.
- C) Barbara Jordan.
- D) H. Rap Brown.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 607

45) Cesar Chavez concentrated on organizing and securing the rights of Latinos working

- A) in garment manufacture.
- B) in California mines.
- C) on southwestern ranches.
- D) as migrant farm hands.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 608

- 46) Largest numbers of Latinos on the east coast were from
- A) Mexico.
 - B) Cuba.
 - C) El Salvador.
 - D) Puerto Rico.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 608

- 47) The Stonewall Bar riot was the symbolic start of the
- A) American Indian Movement.
 - B) Gay Liberation movement.
 - C) Puerto Rican nationalist movement.
 - D) radical feminist movement.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 609

- 48) Which of the following was not a leader of the conservative Republican resurgence?
- A) Ronald Reagan
 - B) Richard Nixon
 - C) Barry Goldwater
 - D) George Wallace

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 611

- 49) The Democratic mayor of Chicago who over reacted to protestors at the 1968 Democratic convention was
- A) Eugene McCarthy.
 - B) George Wallace.
 - C) George McGovern.
 - D) Richard J. Daley.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 611

- 50) The winner of the bruising 1968 presidential election was
- A) Richard Nixon.
 - B) Ronald Reagan.
 - C) George McGovern.
 - D) Jimmy Carter.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 611

51) Richard Nixon demonstrated his tendency toward Republican liberalism on the issue of

- A) the environment.
- B) taxation.
- C) civil rights.
- D) appointments to the Supreme Court.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 612

52) The "Pentagon Papers" revealed

- A) America's use of biological weapons in Vietnam.
- B) that the government had been deceiving the American public about the course of the Vietnam war.
- C) Johnson's use of military intelligence agencies to infiltrate anti-war organizations.
- D) Nixon's coverup of criminal activities.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 612

53) The Nixon Doctrine would

- A) allow the super powers to establish recognized spheres of influence around the globe.
- B) recognize a permanent division of Germany.
- C) provide military hardware rather than U.S. soldiers to allied governments fighting leftist insurgencies.
- D) normalize relations with the Peoples' Republic of China.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 612-13

54) The 26th Amendment

- A) lowered the voting age to 18.
- B) raised the legal drinking age to 21.
- C) abolished the draft.
- D) limited the president to two terms.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 613

55) Discuss the legacy of the Johnson administration, explaining its success and failures.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 596-604

56) Explain the underlying causes of the failure of United States policy in Vietnam.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 601-602

57) Explain the shift toward militancy in the Civil Rights movement in the late 1960s.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 604-605

58) Discuss the forces behind the conservative resurgence.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 610-611

59) Describe the events that made 1968 a watershed year in American history.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 611

Chapter 27 Reconsidering National Priorities, 1972–1979

- 1) Somewhat ironically, the acronym for Nixon's reelection corrupt campaign organization was called CREEP.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 618

- 2) The evidence that convinced Nixon to resign from office came from audio tapes that he himself had made.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 618

- 3) The Clamshell Alliance formed to protest offshore drilling in the Gulf of Mexico.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 623

- 4) The SALT agreement was the beginning of reducing the number of nuclear weapons in the world.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 617

- 5) Vice President Agnew resigned at the same time as Nixon because of his role in the Watergate cover-up.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 618

- 6) In the south and southwest the lack of unions and the apprenticeship and job training programs that they operate greatly hinder the growth of manufacturing.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 620

- 7) Women were required to register for the draft under the Selective Service Act of 1980.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 632

- 8) The Hyde Amendment opposed government funding of abortions.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 632

- 9) The 3 Mile Island incident involved polluted water around a lake catching fire.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 627

- 10) In cases of divorce during the 1970s, the standard of living for men usually dropped because of child support and alimony payments, while those same factors often resulted in an increased standard of living for the ex-wife.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 632

11) Richard Nixon's most influential foreign policy advisor was

- A) Gerald Ford.
- B) William Westmoreland.
- C) Henry Kissinger.
- D) H. R. Halderman.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 616

12) Nixon's "Triangular Diplomacy" hoped to exploit tensions between

- A) the Soviet Union and China.
- B) China and Vietnam.
- C) Britain and France.
- D) the Soviet Union and East Germany.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 616

13) Nixon stunned the world in 1972 when he announced he would visit

- A) North Vietnam.
- B) China.
- C) the Soviet Union.
- D) Cuba.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 617

14) All of the following resulted from Nixon's visit to China EXCEPT

- A) the United States quit selling weapons to its longtime ally Taiwan.
- B) American interest in China was renewed.
- C) cultural exchanges developed rapidly.
- D) trade between China and the United States rose sharply.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 617

15) Detente was used to describe Nixon's relations with the Soviet Union, which meant

- A) friendly understanding.
- B) challenge.
- C) relaxation of tensions.
- D) agree to disagree.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 617

- 16) The American-Soviet SALT agreement
- A) established a new trade pact.
 - B) recognized the status quo in Europe.
 - C) limited offensive nuclear weapons.
 - D) established cooperation in the space programs.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 617

- 17) Fearing the spread of socialism in the Western Hemisphere, in 1973 the CIA funded a right-wing coup which brought General Pinochet to power in
- A) Nicaragua.
 - B) Chile.
 - C) El Salvador.
 - D) Guatemala.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 617

- 18) The offices broken into at the Watergate complex belonged to the
- A) Democratic Congressional Caucus.
 - B) Washington Post.
 - C) Committee for the Re-election of the President.
 - D) Democratic National Committee.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 617

- 19) In his 1972 re-election bid, Nixon
- A) barely won the popular vote and electoral vote.
 - B) helped the Republicans regain control of Congress.
 - C) swept the electoral college, winning over 500 electoral votes.
 - D) won with a plurality.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 618

- 20) The text describes President Nixon as
- A) a paranoid loner.
 - B) only minimally interested in foreign affairs.
 - C) prone to over-reaction.
 - D) potentially the greatest president of the century.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 617

- 21) The undercover operatives directed to control leaks and engineer "dirty tricks" against Nixon's political opponents were officially known as
- A) mechanics.
 - B) plumbers.
 - C) rooters.
 - D) creeps.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 618

- 22) During the Senate investigation of the Watergate coverup, who asked: "What did the president know, and when did he know it"?
- A) Ted Kennedy
 - B) Archibald Cox
 - C) Sam Ervin
 - D) Howard Baker

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 618

- 23) The "Saturday Night Massacre" referred to
- A) Judge John Sirica's subpoena of the White House tapes.
 - B) the White House handing over evidence against the Watergate burglars.
 - C) Nixon's firing of the special investigator, Archibald Cox.
 - D) Nixon's decision to resign the presidency.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 618

- 24) President Ford's popularity took a devastating hit when he
- A) pulled out all troops from Vietnam, causing the collapse of the South Vietnamese government.
 - B) vetoed Democratic pork-barrel legislation.
 - C) granted Richard Nixon an unconditional pardon for any crimes he may have committed.
 - D) nominated a series of controversial justices for the Supreme Court.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 619

- 25) The three pillars of postwar prosperity did NOT include
- A) cheap energy.
 - B) rising wages.
 - C) surplus labor.
 - D) low inflation.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 620

- 26) The "stagflation" of the 1970s meant
- A) prices fall and jobs decline.
 - B) job growth accompanied by a rise in prices.
 - C) prices and wages remained the same or even declined.
 - D) employment and wages leveled off while prices climbed.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 620

- 27) During the depth of the economic crisis during the Carter administration, the inflation rate topped out at
- A) 10 percent.
 - B) 15 percent.
 - C) 18 percent.
 - D) 20 percent.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 620

- 28) Part of the economic troubles of the 1970s stemmed from competition from
- A) China and Hong Kong.
 - B) Japan and Germany.
 - C) the European Common Market.
 - D) Latin American Trade Union.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 620

- 29) Increasingly, U.S. manufacturers found cheap labor and less regulation in
- A) Mexico.
 - B) Canada.
 - C) Italy.
 - D) Brazil.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 620

- 30) According to the text, nothing revealed America's economic vulnerability more than the
- A) wave of industrial strikes in the mid 1970s.
 - B) Japanese electronic goods flooding the American market.
 - C) collapse of the American automobile industry.
 - D) Arab oil embargo.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 621

- 31) OPEC initiated the oil embargo in retaliation for
- A) the CIA's role in toppling third world governments.
 - B) American refusal to continue funding the World Bank.
 - C) American military aid for the defense of Israel.
 - D) U.S. support of Britain in the Suez Crisis.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 621-22

- 32) Americans began to rethink the nation's environmental policies partly as a result of the
- A) development of acid rain.
 - B) Karen Silkwood case.
 - C) Three Mile Island incident.
 - D) oil embargo.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 622

- 33) Which of the following became an increasing common and popular activity in the 1970s?
- A) alcohol abuse
 - B) going to the movies to escape the crisis of confidence of the real world
 - C) reading
 - D) running and other forms of exercise.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 624

- 34) The Abalone Alliance in California
- A) advocated car pooling to save fuel.
 - B) protested the construction of nuclear power plants.
 - C) demand new radical environmental policies.
 - D) built a broad coalition of support for measures to ensure cleaner air.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 623

- 35) Love Canal in New York symbolized the
- A) danger of nuclear power.
 - B) potential to clean up the environment.
 - C) danger of toxic waste.
 - D) rising tide of ecoterrorism.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 624

36) Which branch of the federal government began to reassert itself in the wake of the Watergate Scandal?

- A) judiciary
- B) presidency
- C) congress
- D) bureaucracy

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 625

37) Public and political deference to the White House had been shaken by the shock of Watergate and

- A) impact of the oil embargo.
- B) devastating "stagflation."
- C) the defeat in Vietnam.
- D) electoral corruption.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 625

38) The outsider in politics who won the presidential election in 1976 was

- A) Ronald Reagan.
- B) Walter Mondale.
- C) Jimmy Carter.
- D) George Bush.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 626

39) Which of the following was NOT true of Jimmy Carter?

- A) He was a devout born-again Christian.
- B) He rejected cultural conservatism.
- C) He was the first president elected from the deep South since Reconstruction.
- D) He promised a new openness and accountability in government.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 626

40) President Carter's effectiveness was hamstrung by

- A) Republican control of Congress.
- B) the incompatibility of his politics and ideology.
- C) his connection to Southern politics.
- D) his lack of ties to Democratic congressional leaders.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 626

- 41) The powerful Democratic leader and Speaker of the House during the Carter years was
- A) Walter Mondale.
 - B) Newt Gingrich.
 - C) "Tip" O'Neill.
 - D) Sam Rayburn.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 626

- 42) Carter made _____ the benchmark of his foreign policy.
- A) human rights
 - B) anti-communism
 - C) democratization
 - D) economic stimulus

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 626

- 43) Rejecting America's imperial past, Carter surrendered sovereignty over
- A) Puerto Rico.
 - B) Guam.
 - C) the Panama Canal Zone.
 - D) the Philippines.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 627

- 44) Through the Camp David Accords, Carter negotiated peace between Israel and
- A) Saudi Arabia.
 - B) Egypt.
 - C) Lebanon.
 - D) Syria.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 627

- 45) Carter made the single largest addition to wilderness lands in
- A) Wyoming.
 - B) Nevada.
 - C) Alaska.
 - D) Utah.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 627

46) _____ published Ms. magazine and challenged traditional sex roles.

- A) Betty Friedan
- B) Karen Silkwood
- C) Gloria Steinem
- D) Phyllis Schlafly

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 629

47) According to the text, most women shared concerns over the following EXCEPT

- A) domestic abuse.
- B) female professional sports leagues.
- C) equal pay for equal work.
- D) more equal distribution of household chores.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 629–630

48) In 1980, women in the workforce passed a milestone when

- A) the majority of lawyers were women.
- B) women earned more graduate degrees than men for the first time.
- C) the first woman CEO was named by a major corporation.
- D) more than half of women with children under six years old had jobs outside the home.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 630

49) The Equal Rights Amendment

- A) failed to win the support of Congress or the states.
- B) had the support of the majority of the states but not Congress.
- C) easily passed Congress but failed ratification by the states.
- D) finally passed into law in 1980.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 631

50) Opponents of women's liberation achieved a notable victory by

- A) getting the Roe v. Wade decision reversed.
- B) defeating feminist congressional candidates in 1978.
- C) defeating the Equal Rights Amendment.
- D) establishing Mother's Day as a federal holiday.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 632

- 51) Sandra Day O'Connor was the first woman
- A) nominated as a Vice-Presidential candidate.
 - B) to travel into space.
 - C) appointed to the Supreme Court
 - D) to be elected as a state governor.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 632

- 52) Discuss and assess Nixon's impact on U.S. foreign policy.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 616-17

- 53) Explain the sources and causes of America's economic problems in the 1970s.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 620-22

- 54) Explain how and why Americans became more sensitive to environmental issues and note the impact of this new awareness.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 623-625

- 55) Discuss the demise of the "imperial presidency" based on events or practices in the Johnson and Nixon administrations.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 625

- 56) Discuss the advances made by the women's liberation movement and explain the backlash against it.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 628-632

Chapter 28 The Cold War Returns – and Ends, 1979–1991

- 1) President Bush preferred to deal with questions of foreign rather than domestic policy.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 650

- 2) Despite the return of economic prosperity and the increased wealth it added to the tax base of America, federal government budget deficits and the National Debt grew dramatically in the Reagan years.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 641

- 3) Despite the triumph of the materialistic ethos of the Reagan years, many 1960s counterculture leaders like Jerry Rubin continued to urge Americans to adopt a less greedy and materialistic way of life.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 644

- 4) Part of the Iran–Contra Affair involved negotiating the exchange of American hostages held by Islamic Fundamentalist terrorists in exchange for U.S. made weapons, despite Reagan's repeated assertions that the United States does not negotiate with terrorists.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 649

- 5) The INF Treaty was the first agreement to actually reduced the number of nuclear weapons in the world.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 649

- 6) The federal government went to great lengths to locate nuclear facilities in the West away from Native–American reservations to avoid antagonizing Native–Americans.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 636

- 7) The Reagan administration reduced programs aimed at aiding the poor, while embarking on an expensive military buildup.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 641

- 8) Reagan's Interior Secretary claimed that there was no need to preserve and manage natural resources because Christ will soon return and there would be no need to worry about such things.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 643

- 9) One of Reagan's more controversial acts was to appoint Clarence thomas to the Supreme Court.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 650

- 10) Reagan ordered his Justice Department to seek tax exempt status for private institutions such as Bob Jones University that practiced racial discrimination.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 641

- 11) The average length of an uninterrupted sound bite on television news in the 1980s was 30 seconds.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 639

- 12) After the overthrow of the Shah, an Islamic fundamentalist government was set up in Iran led by

- A) Reza Pahlavi.
- B) Saddam Hussein.
- C) Ayatollah Khomeini.
- D) Muhammad Mussadiq.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 637

- 13) Iranian militants stormed the U.S. embassy and seized American hostages because

- A) the CIA had attempted to overthrow the Iranian government.
- B) President Carter allowed the Shah to enter the United States for cancer treatments.
- C) the U.S. government froze Iranian assets in the United States.
- D) they wanted to embarrass President Carter.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 636

- 14) The Secretary of State, Cyrus Vance, resigned because

- A) he objected to the use of force to attempt to rescue the hostages.
- B) Carter refused to extradite the Shah to Iran.
- C) his negotiations to release the hostages had failed.
- D) he had not properly warned the embassy personnel that they would be targeted.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 638

- 15) The American experience in Vietnam was paralleled by the Soviet experience in

- A) Turkey.
- B) Tibet.
- C) Afghanistan.
- D) Armenia.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 634

- 16) The Soviets invaded Afghanistan in order to stabilize the pro-Soviet government and to
- A) secure control over Middle Eastern oil fields.
 - B) prevent an Iranian invasion of the region.
 - C) establish a base for spreading communist influence throughout the Middle East and subcontinent of Asia.
 - D) prevent the spread of Islamic revolution in the heavily Muslim southern regions of the USSR.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 638

- 17) The Carter administration responded to the Soviet invasion of Afghanistan with all of the following measures EXCEPT
- A) halting most trade with the Soviets.
 - B) withdrawing the SALT II treaty from Senate consideration.
 - C) expelling the Russian ambassador from the United States.
 - D) organizing a boycott of the 1980 Winter Olympics in Moscow.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 638

- 18) Ronald Reagan's crushing victory over Jimmy Carter in 1980 can be attributed to all of the following EXCEPT
- A) revelation of extensive corruption in the Carter White House.
 - B) Reagan's projected confidence and strength.
 - C) the appeal of conservative principles to many Americans.
 - D) the inability of the Carter administration to adequately address the country's malaise.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 639

- 19) Another indication of the conservative mood of the country in the 1980 election was the
- A) Republican sweep of governors' races.
 - B) Republicans winning control of the Senate for the first time since 1952.
 - C) breakup of the "solid" South for Democrats.
 - D) large shift of minority voters to the Republican party.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 639

- 20) The basic values uniting the Republican party included all of the following EXCEPT a belief in
- A) an unhindered private sector.
 - B) entrepreneurial initiative and affluence.
 - C) government responsibility to prevent disorder both at home and abroad.
 - D) government responsibility to solve the nation's social problems.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 639

- 21) During the 1970s, leftist insurgencies and victories in all of the following countries EXCEPT _____ suggested the retreat of U.S. power.
- A) Vietnam
 - B) Angola
 - C) Cuba
 - D) Nicaragua

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 639

- 22) Reagan's CIA Director was
- A) Andrew Young.
 - B) George Bush.
 - C) Jeane Kirkpatrick.
 - D) William Casey.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 640

- 23) Reagan's "evil empire" comment referred to
- A) China.
 - B) Iran.
 - C) the Soviet Union.
 - D) the left-wing media.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 640

- 24) Reagan passionately opposed leftist insurgents or governments in all of the following countries EXCEPT
- A) Nicaragua.
 - B) Panama.
 - C) Guatemala.
 - D) El Salvador.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 640

- 25) Left-wing Sandinista rebels overthrew the pro-American government of Antonio Somoza in
- A) El Salvador.
 - B) Guatemala.
 - C) Nicaragua.
 - D) Grenada.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 640

26) The central feature of Reagan's economic planning was

- A) economic stimulus packages.
- B) monetary and currency reform.
- C) tax reform.
- D) attracting foreign investments.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 641

27) Much of the defense budget was spent on developing the Strategic Defense Initiative, which included new weapons such as

- A) stealth bombers.
- B) nuclear submarines.
- C) missile defense systems.
- D) spy satellites.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 641

28) During the Reagan administration, most domestic spending went to programs like

- A) Social Security and Medicare.
- B) Head Start and Pell Grants.
- C) unemployment and food stamps.
- D) medical research.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 641

29) According to the text, "Reaganomics"

- A) helped the national economy recover from the troubles of the 1970s but created large deficits.
- B) greatly reduced the national debt.
- C) expanded available credit and the money supply.
- D) produced a trade surplus.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 641

30) Reagan easily crushed his opponent, winning re-election in 1984 mostly because of the

- A) Republicans' better organization at the local level.
- B) disintegration of the New Deal coalition.
- C) healthy and robust economic growth.
- D) extreme left position of the Democratic party.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 641

31) The controversial and antagonistic Secretary of the Interior was

- A) Ann Gorsuch.
- B) Robert Burford.
- C) John Crowell.
- D) James Watt.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 642

32) A backlash against the Reagan administration's environmental policy was demonstrated by

- A) Congress refusing to amend or change established environmental policies.
- B) the growing number of lawsuits in federal court over environmental issues.
- C) the soaring membership in groups like the Sierra Club and Greenpeace.
- D) measures taken by state governments to ensure environmental quality.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 642

33) Which of the following claimed that trees produced more air pollution than cars?

- A) John Chrysler
- B) Ronald Reagan.
- C) John Crowell.
- D) Ann Gorsuch.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 642

34) The affluence of the 1980s encouraged a culture of extravagance similar to that of the

- A) 1950s.
- B) 1870s.
- C) 1920s.
- D) 1960s.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 642

35) In the 1980s, manufacturers continued the 1970s trend of

- A) moving factories overseas for cheaper labor.
- B) catering to an increasingly technology-oriented consumer.
- C) diversifying the work force and market place.
- D) merging with multinational corporations.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 645

36) In his election in 1980 and re-election in 1984, Reagan received _____ percent of the union vote.

- A) 10
- B) 20
- C) 30
- D) 40

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 645

37) The director of the Christian Broadcasting Network and an influential conservative leader was

- A) Pat Robertson.
- B) Billy Graham.
- C) Jimmy Swaggart.
- D) Oral Roberts.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 645

38) As much as _____ percent of Americans considered themselves fundamentalist Christians.

- A) 5
- B) 15
- C) 20
- D) 30

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 646

39) The sexual revolution of the 1960s and 1970s was curtailed by

- A) the weight of moral pressure from conservatives and the religious right.
- B) the Supreme Court upholding "moral" legislation of various states.
- C) the outbreak and spread of AIDS.
- D) better education and social programs.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 646

40) In the impoverished urban areas of America, the drug of choice in the 1980s was

- A) marijuana.
- B) LSD.
- C) heroin.
- D) crack cocaine.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 646

41) Public anxiety over nuclear energy were heightened by accidents at Three Mile Island and

- A) Hanford.
- B) Rocky Flats.
- C) Los Alamos.
- D) Chernobyl.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 647

42) Liberals and leftists focused much of their anti-racism efforts on changing American policy toward

- A) Saudi Arabia.
- B) China.
- C) South Africa.
- D) Liberia.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 647

43) The bombing of Pan Am flight 109 over Scotland was done in retaliation for

- A) embarrassing information about the dealings of the Iranian government with the Americans in the Iran-Contra affair that Iranian hardliners did not want publicly released.
- B) American support of Saddam Hussein's invasion of Iran.
- C) the shooting down of Iranian civilian jetliner in the Persian Gulf by the American navy.
- D) the American bombing of Libya.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 649

44) The largest group of immigrants entering the United States came from

- A) Eastern Europe.
- B) Latin America and the Caribbean.
- C) Asia.
- D) Canada and Western Europe.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 647

45) Many of the new immigrants settled in

- A) east coast urban areas.
- B) the industrial heartland of the Midwest.
- C) Sunbelt cities of the south and southwest.
- D) the Pacific northwest.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 648

- 46) The Soviet Union was forced to radically change policy because
- A) of growing political unrest internally.
 - B) of improved American–Chinese relations.
 - C) the wide spread discontent throughout the Eastern Bloc.
 - D) it could no longer keep pace with American military spending.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 648

- 47) Reagan's primary role in ending the Cold War was to
- A) maintain military pressure on leftist regimes in Asia and Latin America.
 - B) forge a new anti-communist world coalition.
 - C) support Mikhail Gorbachev's quest for change within the Soviet Union.
 - D) sabotage Soviet technological progress.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 648

- 48) The CIA created and backed the Contras in an effort to overthrow the leftist government in
- A) El Salvador.
 - B) Costa Rica.
 - C) Nicaragua.
 - D) Panama.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 649

- 49) Covert operations in Nicaragua were directed by
- A) Oliver North.
 - B) William Casey.
 - C) George Bush.
 - D) Ronald Reagan.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 649

- 50) Ronald Reagan's reputation and popularity suffered most
- A) from the massacre of marines in Lebanon.
 - B) when he made a rapprochement with the Soviet Union.
 - C) from the Iran–Contra scandal.
 - D) from his choice of judicial nominees.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 650

- 51) "National sacrifice areas" referred to
- A) poor communities in which young middle class kids aided anti-poverty projects.
 - B) lands on which nuclear facilities were built.
 - C) public land placed off limits to any type of development.
 - D) inner cities in need of urban renewal.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 634

- 52) Explain the origins and causes of the Gulf War in light of America's Middle East policy.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 651-53

- 53) Discuss the rise of the religious right and evaluate its impact on society and politics.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 645-646

- 54) In light of social issues and politics of the 1970s, explain the conservative triumph of 1980.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 638-39

- 55) Assess and evaluate Ronald Reagan's impact on politics and American society.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 639-646

- 56) Explain the forces and policies which brought the Cold War to an end.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 648-650

Chapter 29 Post-Cold War America, 1991–2000

- 1) President Bush first ordered U.S. troops deployed to Somalia to ease the humanitarian crisis there.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 670

- 2) Most businesses that were destroyed in the riots after the Rodney King trial were owned by African-Americans.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 660

- 3) The Million Man March was organized by the Nation of Islam.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 660

- 4) O.J. Simpson was found liable for the wrongful deaths of his ex-wife and her lover.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 663

- 5) Tim McVeigh was a Gulf War Veteran.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 665

- 6) The Reform Party received more of the vote than any 3rd party in the 20th century.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 666

- 7) Less than 3% of the number of people killed with handguns in the United States were killed in the countries of Britain, Sweden, Switzerland, Japan, Australia, and Canada.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 667

- 8) At the height of his impeachment troubles, Clinton's approval rating was over 75%.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 667

- 9) Although Clinton wanted to visit Vietnam, he did not do so for fear of stirring up his opposition because of his own lack of service in the Vietnam War.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 669

- 10) Osama bin Laden was a citizen of American ally Saudi Arabia.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 670

11) The Contract with America called for all of the following except

- A) end to legalized abortion.
- B) balanced budget.
- C) prescription drug benefits for Medicare.
- D) welfare reform.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 667

12) The 3rd party candidate that garnered almost 20% of the vote in the election of 1992 was

- A) Al Gore.
- B) Pat Buchanan.
- C) Ross Perot.
- D) Ralph Nader.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 666

13) According to the 2000 Census, in which of the following states were white people no longer a majority?

- A) Texas
- B) Florida
- C) California
- D) trick question, although some states were close, all states still had majority white populations according to the 2000 Census

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 665

14) The first state to recognize civil unions between partners of the same sex was

- A) Massachusetts.
- B) New York.
- C) California.
- D) Vermont.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 662

15) The phrase "high tech lynching" was coined to describe

- A) O.J. Simpson's criminal trial for murder.
- B) the Rodney King trial.
- C) Clarence Thomas's confirmation hearings.
- D) O.J. Simpson's civil trial for wrongful death.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 661

- 16) An unusual feature of the economy during the Clinton years was
- A) low inflation with a large growth in personal income.
 - B) a 10 percent unemployment figure during a period of rapid growth.
 - C) the bottom 60 percent of the population saw their real income decline.
 - D) deflation during an economic boom.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 659

- 17) The first African-American woman elected to the U.S. Senate was
- A) Anita Hill.
 - B) Cynthia McKinney.
 - C) Carole Mosley Braun.
 - D) Naima Brown.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 661

- 18) Compared to higher-paid industrial workers, workers in low-wage service jobs had the advantage that
- A) their jobs could not be exported.
 - B) there were always more jobs than available workers.
 - C) efforts to organize were more effective.
 - D) they were guaranteed a minimum wage.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 659

- 19) International clothing manufacturers reached a voluntary pact which included all of the following EXCEPT
- A) the work week was limited to 60 hours.
 - B) wages would be set at the local minimum or the prevailing standard, whichever was higher.
 - C) children under 15 were forbidden to work.
 - D) women were guaranteed the same pay as men.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 659

- 20) The police officers who beat Rodney King were brought to trial and
- A) found guilty and imprisoned.
 - B) acquitted.
 - C) found guilty but served no time.
 - D) set free on technicalities.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 660

- 21) In the five days of rioting following the verdict in the Rodney King case, 58 people were killed, most of whom were
- A) black.
 - B) white.
 - C) Latinos.
 - D) Asians.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 660

- 22) Bill McCartney founded an organization promoting traditional roles and values for fathers and husbands known as
- A) the National Fatherhood Initiative.
 - B) Father to Father.
 - C) the Promise Keepers.
 - D) the Fatherhood Project.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 660

- 23) Native American cultural practices and rights often clashed with
- A) tax laws.
 - B) environmental policies.
 - C) religious freedom guarantees.
 - D) local police powers.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 661

- 24) George H. W. Bush replaced the retiring Justice Thurgood Marshall with
- A) William Rehnquist.
 - B) Stephen Breyer.
 - C) Clarence Thomas.
 - D) David Souter.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 661

- 25) The confirmation hearings of Clarence Thomas revolved around
- A) his opposition to abortion.
 - B) his rulings in controversial civil rights cases.
 - C) charges he had sexually harassed a former employee.
 - D) his educational background and legal training.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 661

- 26) Which of the following was not evidence of O. J. Simpson's connection to the murder of his ex-wife Nicole Brown Simpson and Ronald Goldman?
- A) O.J. Simpson's blood was found at the scene.
 - B) DNA evidence linked him to the crime.
 - C) He had no reliable alibi.
 - D) His fingerprints were on the murder weapon.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 661

- 27) Californians expressed their dislike of increasing numbers of immigrants by all of the following EXCEPT
- A) establishing a state border control agency.
 - B) trying to end bilingual education.
 - C) denying public education to undocumented immigrants.
 - D) denying health and social services to undocumented immigrants.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 663

- 28) In April 1995, terrorists bombed the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building in
- A) New York City.
 - B) Chicago.
 - C) Oklahoma City.
 - D) Austin.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 664

- 29) The anti-government extremist charged with blowing up the Murrah Federal Building was
- A) Timothy McVeigh.
 - B) Theodore Kaczynski.
 - C) Randy Weaver.
 - D) David Koresh.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 664

- 30) The Murrah Federal Building bombing was apparently in retaliation for
- A) the execution of the Unabomber.
 - B) American support of Israel.
 - C) the FBI assault on the Branch Davidians near Waco, Texas.
 - D) government prosecution of Aryan Nation leaders.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 664

- 31) A common feature of school shootings was that
- A) teachers and administrators were generally the targets.
 - B) they occurred in junior high schools.
 - C) the murderers were mostly white middle-class boys.
 - D) the victims were generally minorities.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 665

- 32) The Brady Bill
- A) established mandatory sentences for crimes committed with guns.
 - B) proposed amending the Constitution to ban handguns.
 - C) required a waiting period for handgun purchases and banned assault rifles.
 - D) made carrying concealed weapons legal.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 665

- 33) Which of the following is not true of Bill Clinton?
- A) He was the first president born after World War II.
 - B) He served with distinction in Vietnam.
 - C) He was a Rhodes Scholar.
 - D) He had served as the governor of Arkansas.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 666

- 34) Clinton defined himself as a
- A) New Deal liberal.
 - B) Christian and a Democrat.
 - C) New Democrat.
 - D) conservative Southern Democrat.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 666

- 35) Clinton's election victory can be attributed to all of the following EXCEPT
- A) the revelation of scandals in the Bush White House just prior to the election.
 - B) he was a brilliant campaigner and charismatic leader.
 - C) the sluggish economy.
 - D) the presence of a serious third-party challenge.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 666

36) Which of the following statements is correct regarding the elections of 1992 and 1996?

- A) Clinton easily won election and re-election.
- B) Bush actually had more popular votes than Clinton in 1992.
- C) In both elections Clinton was elected by a plurality of the votes cast.
- D) Clinton won re-election with the largest landslide vote ever.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 667

37) In the opening days of his presidency, Clinton stumbled badly when he failed to

- A) fill cabinet offices in a timely fashion.
- B) submit a budget to Congress before the fiscal year expired.
- C) change policy which would allow gays and lesbians to serve openly in the military.
- D) honor and recognize retiring congressional Republicans.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 666-67

38) Clinton's plan to reform the health care system failed because of strong opposition from

- A) congressional Republicans.
- B) the public in general.
- C) the medical establishment and pharmaceutical industry.
- D) a coalition of Democrats and Republicans.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 667

39) Clinton's first budget did all of the following EXCEPT

- A) raise taxes on the wealthiest Americans.
- B) cut spending to reduce the deficit.
- C) expand tax credits for low-income families.
- D) remove the "marriage penalty" from the tax code.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 667

40) The 1994 congressional elections were a setback for Clinton's agenda because

- A) many of his fellow New Democrats lost their seats.
- B) the Republicans won control of both houses of Congress.
- C) the Republicans regained control of the Senate and narrowed the Democrats majority in the House.
- D) a strong conservative coalition of Democrats and Republicans emerged.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 667

41) Who made the statement: "the era of big government is over?"

- A) Bob Dole
- B) Newt Gingrich
- C) Bill Clinton
- D) Al Gore

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 667

42) Who led Republicans to victory in the 1994 midterm elections with his "Contract with America"?

- A) Bob Dole
- B) Newt Gingrich
- C) Bill Clinton
- D) Al Gore

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 667

43) Clinton was impeached for

- A) obstruction of justice, including perjury and witness tampering.
- B) malfeasance in his Whitewater dealings.
- C) tax fraud.
- D) misdemeanor sex crimes.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 668

44) Monica Lewinsky, Gennifer Flowers, and Paula Jones have in common

- A) jobs as White House interns.
- B) a plot to extort Bill Clinton.
- C) affairs with Bill Clinton.
- D) working for Bill Clinton before he became president.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 668

45) In his trial in the Senate, Bill Clinton

- A) was convicted.
- B) was acquitted by a majority.
- C) escaped conviction by one vote.
- D) received a censure but was not convicted.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 668

- 46) The North American Free Trade Agreement eliminated tariffs and trade barriers among all of the following EXCEPT
- A) Canada.
 - B) Mexico.
 - C) Chile.
 - D) the United States.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 668–69

- 47) Clinton's trade policy was strongly opposed by
- A) Republicans.
 - B) labor unions.
 - C) conservative Democrats.
 - D) people living in the southwest.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 669

- 48) Clinton's efforts to grant "most favored nation" status to China was opposed by
- A) human rights activists.
 - B) labor unions.
 - C) Republicans.
 - D) Democrats.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 669

- 49) Clinton took an active role in helping secure peace in
- A) Rwanda.
 - B) Somalia.
 - C) Northern Ireland.
 - D) Kashmir.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 669

- 50) Despite his efforts, Clinton's peace policy failed to secure peace between
- A) China and Taiwan.
 - B) North and South Korea.
 - C) Israel and the Palestinians.
 - D) Protestants and Catholics in Northern Ireland.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 669

51) The future of American humanitarian missions abroad were jeopardized by the experience in

- A) Rwanda.
- B) Haiti.
- C) Somalia.
- D) Ethiopia.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 670

52) Which former Communist country disintegrated into several rival ethnically based states and saw several brutal civil wars during the 1990s?

- A) Czechoslovakia
- B) Albania
- C) Yugoslavia
- D) Romania

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 670

53) The 2000 presidential election was ultimately determined by who would secure the electoral votes of

- A) Florida.
- B) Oregon.
- C) Washington.
- D) California.

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 672

54) Democrats insisted on recounting the ballots by hand in

- A) all Florida counties.
- B) counties with large numbers of Jews and African Americans.
- C) four heavily Democratic counties.
- D) seven counties reflective of state demographics.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 672

55) Explain how and why the American economy changed in the 1990s.

Answer:

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 655–659

56) Identify the new immigrants and discuss changing attitudes toward race and ethnicity in contemporary America.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 659–660

57) Evaluate the legacy of the Clinton presidency, noting his success and failures.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 666–671

- 58) Compare and contrast Clinton's foreign policy with his predecessors, explaining the reasons for similarities and differences.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 668-671

- 59) Discuss the controversies over voting procedures in the 2000 election and analyze ways in which a less problem plagued electoral system could be achieved.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 672-674

Chapter 30 A Global Nation for the New Millennium

- 1) The 55 MPH speed limit was originally put in place as an energy conservation measure.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 686

- 2) In the 1990s Asian-Americans were the fastest growing ethnic group in the United States.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 676

- 3) When adjusted for inflation, the price of products like gasoline that are used frequently by American households is higher than it was in the 1970s.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 681

- 4) Two of Republican President George Bush's top foreign policy advisors were african-American.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 690

- 5) By the 1990s, 25% of Major League Baseball players were Latin American.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 692

- 6) America's largest trading partner is Mexico.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 683

- 7) Because of pooling unions dues into Political Action Committees, unions were actually able to equal the spending of business groups on political campaigns.

Answer: FALSE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 683

- 8) The actual price paid by private corporations to mine for resources on public land did not change from the 1880s to the 1900s did not change.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 684

- 9) Based on exports of American culture, many foreigners concluded that the primary American value is acquiring material goods.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 687

- 10) By the 1990s there were as many Mormons outside the United States as there are inside the United States.

Answer: TRUE

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 688

- 11) Which of the following American owned networks banned the word "foreign" in its news broadcasts to better fit the global news package it was developing?
- A) CNN
 - B) TBS
 - C) CNBC
 - D) ABC

Answer: A

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 678

- 12) According to the text, a symbol of the post-Cold War's increasingly unified global economy is
- A) the Common Market.
 - B) cell phones and wireless technology.
 - C) the internet.
 - D) NAFTA.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 679

- 13) Anti-globalization protestors in Seattle and Genoa disrupted meetings of the
- A) World Health Organization.
 - B) United Nations.
 - C) World Trade Organization.
 - D) G9.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 681

- 14) Human rights activists were most concerned with _____ as an effect of industrial globalization.
- A) wages of women
 - B) increased incidents of slave labor
 - C) child labor
 - D) convict labor

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 679

- 15) A result of the globalization of industry, corporations
- A) developed their own political structure.
 - B) acquired diplomatic immunity.
 - C) gained control of international political organizations.
 - D) became multinational, losing their strictly national identity.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 679

- 16) By the 1990s, 20 percent of the world population (mostly in Europe and North America) consumed _____ percent of its goods and services.
- A) 66
 - B) 74
 - C) 86
 - D) 95

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 680

- 17) By 2000, America's largest company was
- A) Microsoft.
 - B) Wal-Mart.
 - C) General Motors.
 - D) Exxon.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 681

- 18) Which of the following was NOT an impact of globalization on American society?
- A) the availability of a greater variety of goods
 - B) a loss of higher wage jobs and benefits for the average American
 - C) a real increase in the standard of living for most Americans
 - D) increased opportunity for profitable investments in corporations

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 681

- 19) The frenzied investment in the American stock market saw its value _____ in just eight years.
- A) double
 - B) triple
 - C) quadruple
 - D) double twice

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 680

- 20) To maintain affluence, the average American family
- A) relied on numerous credit cards and incurred personal debt.
 - B) invested heavily in the dynamic stock market.
 - C) found better-paying jobs.
 - D) spent more time on developing technical skills and gaining better education than ever before.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 682

21) One in _____ children in America live in poverty.

- A) ten
- B) seven
- C) five
- D) three

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 682

22) The effort to protect politics from the corrupting influence of money through campaign finance reform was led by

- A) Richard Durbin.
- B) George W. Bush.
- C) Bill Clinton.
- D) John McCain.

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 682

23) According to the text, no issue was more global than

- A) free trade.
- B) energy conservation.
- C) the environment.
- D) racism.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 683

24) The biologist who warned the pursuit of narrow self-interest was destroying the "commons" like national parks and forests was

- A) Rachel Carson.
- B) Garrett Hardin.
- C) Alfred Crosby.
- D) James Watt.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 683

25) The key factor in altering global ecosystems was

- A) land use.
- B) pollution.
- C) population growth.
- D) deforestation.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 684

26) Commercial logging destroyed _____ percent of old-growth forests.

- A) 45
- B) 66
- C) 78
- D) 97

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 684

27) In the increasingly populated western states, the most critical resource was

- A) coal.
- B) gas and oil.
- C) water.
- D) timber.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 684

28) Supplying water for agriculture on the Great Plains threatens to destroy the

- A) Rio Grande.
- B) Colorado River.
- C) Missouri River.
- D) Ogallala Aquifer.

Answer: D

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 684

29) The emission of carbon dioxide from burning fossil fuels contributes directly to

- A) acid rain.
- B) global warming.
- C) the build up of ozone.
- D) deforestation.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 685

30) Direct evidence of global warming can be found in

- A) increased incidents of skin cancer.
- B) intensified weather cycles of droughts and storms.
- C) open water at the North Pole.
- D) spread of tropical diseases to non-tropical regions.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 685

- 31) The symbol of convenience and personal freedom as well as tremendous source of waste and pollution is
- A) the automobile.
 - B) fast food.
 - C) plastics.
 - D) the use of fossil fuels.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 685

- 32) Increased rates of cancer are attributed to all of the following EXCEPT
- A) the production and use of synthetic chemicals.
 - B) the natural results of an extended life expectancy.
 - C) the consequences of drastically altered ecosystems.
 - D) nuclear poisoning across the western United States.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 685

- 33) By the end of the Cold War, the United States imported _____ percentage of its oil needs
- A) 25.
 - B) 33.
 - C) 69.
 - D) 75.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 684

- 34) According to the text, the leading edge of American global influence is
- A) technology.
 - B) military strength.
 - C) popular culture.
 - D) capital resources.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 686

- 35) The hallmark of American culture was the idea of
- A) diversity and informality.
 - B) following popular trends.
 - C) individual choice.
 - D) innovative forms of entertainment and leisure.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 686

36) In the sports world, _____ followed baseball as an American export.

- A) basketball
- B) football
- C) soccer
- D) tennis

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 687

37) American culture was made rich and vibrant by

- A) immigrants.
- B) regional variations.
- C) urbanization.
- D) provincialism.

Answer: A

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 686–87

38) The United States maintained its military superiority with a defense budget larger than the next _____ biggest military powers combined.

- A) five
- B) ten
- C) fifteen
- D) twenty

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 688

39) Islamic fundamentalists objected to American

- A) affluence and luxuries.
- B) religious freedom and toleration.
- C) egalitarianism and pursuit of pleasure.
- D) economic predominance.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 688

40) A counterforce to the globalization of American culture is

- A) protective trade barriers.
- B) political and ethnic nationalism.
- C) the continued threat of nuclear war.
- D) increased restrictions around the world on emigration and immigration.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 689

41) Which of the following was not revealed by the 2000 census?

- A) The average household had dwindled in size.
- B) The majority of married women worked outside the home.
- C) Most households consisted of a married couple with one or more children.
- D) Americans were living longer than they ever had.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 689

42) The text argues that despite achieving legal equality for all Americans and the outlawing of discrimination,

- A) the constitution still needs fundamental changes.
- B) America is still inherently racist.
- C) few minorities have chosen to taken advantage of opportunities for social and economic success.
- D) affirmative action is still necessary.

Answer: D

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 690

43) One of the most striking changes in American society over the past five decades has been the

- A) desegregation of public life.
- B) rise of the middle class.
- C) dumbing down of public education.
- D) trend toward urbanization.

Answer: A

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 690

44) Title IX had dramatically altered school programs by

- A) requiring racial quotas.
- B) providing federal money for social and economic equalization.
- C) prohibiting gender discrimination.
- D) providing federal money to poor school districts.

Answer: C

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 691

45) The Iroquois successfully sued _____ for return of lands that been illegally seized from them in the past.

- A) Georgia
- B) Montana
- C) Texas
- D) New York

Answer: D

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 691

46) By the late twentieth century, the largest group of immigrants came from

- A) China.
- B) Mexico.
- C) Japan.
- D) India.

Answer: B

Diff: 1 Page Ref: 691

47) Unlike early immigrants, many of the new immigrants were

- A) political refugees.
- B) refugees from ethnic violence.
- C) fierce anti-communists.
- D) left-leaning or socialists.

Answer: C

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 692

48) Many among the American elite worried that immigration would

- A) cost native-born Americans their jobs.
- B) weaken national unity.
- C) dilute the traditional values and beliefs of Americans.
- D) threaten the stability of American democracy.

Answer: B

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 692

49) Al Qaeda was based in

- A) Saudi Arabia.
- B) Afghanistan.
- C) Iraq.
- D) France.

Answer: B

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 694

50) At the heart of American society remained a common assumption that this was a/an

- A) egalitarian society.
- B) color-blind society.
- C) democratic country.
- D) affluent nation.

Answer: C

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 694

51) Identify and explain some of the changes experienced by most Americans as a result of economic globalization.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 676–683

- 52) Evaluate and explain the challenges of maintaining a healthy environment while continuing the global trends of growth and development.

Answer:

Diff: 3 Page Ref: 683-686

- 53) Give several examples of exported American culture and explain its appeal to other peoples of the world.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 687-689

- 54) The text eloquently argues against classifying people by "race" and yet advocates the merits of affirmative action, which requires classifying people by race. Develop an argument to reconcile these contradictory positions.

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 689-691

- 55) Discuss how the roles and positions of women evolved during the 1990s. What gains were made in women's rights, and the economic and political position of women in America?

Answer:

Diff: 2 Page Ref: 690-691